

Academic regulations, Regulations concerning students & General regulations

*Incorporating the Information services &
systems regulations*

Contents

Section A: Academic regulations

A1 General academic regulations

Part 1

Awards of the University of London conferred by King's College London	1
Awards of the University of London available to students of King's College London	1
Awards of King's College London	2
Publication of regulations & amendments	2
Fees	3
Academic year	3
Communications from the College	3
Suspension of regulations	3
Approved programmes of study	3
Examinations	5
Award & revocation of degrees & other awards	5

Part 2

Admission of students	6
General entrance qualifications & requirements	6
Admission requirements for undergraduate programmes	6
Admission requirements for taught postgraduate programmes	7
Admission requirements for postgraduate research degree programmes	7
Credit transfer regulations	8
Regulations on advanced students	9
Regulations on Transfer Students	10
Regulations on Credit Accumulation & Transfer Scheme (CATS) students	11
Enrolment & registration of students	11
Termination of studies	12
Admissions complaint & appeal procedure	12

A2 General regulations for examinations

General	15
Admission to examinations	15
Admission to a degree or other award	15
Deferral & withdrawal from examinations & other assessment for illness or other good cause	16
Reassessment/failure	18
Illness & other good cause	18
Methods & timing of assessment	19
Replacement & alternative assessment	19
General conditions for examinations & other assessments	20
Oral examinations	20
Viva voce examinations	21
Special examination arrangements	21
Examination offences	21
Representations concerning decisions of Boards of Examiners	22
The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)	27

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

First degrees, taught postgraduate awards, diplomas & certificates, and Specialist Doctorates & research degrees (where relevant)

Structure	29
Membership: Programme & School Boards of Examiners, the College Assessment Board and the Assessment Scrutiny Panel	30
Terms of reference: Programme & School Boards of Examiners, Executive Committees, the College Assessment Board and the Assessment Scrutiny Panel	32
Meetings of Examiners	35
Appointment of Boards of Examiners	36
Internal Examiners	36
External Examiners	37
Intercollegiate Examiners	39
Examiners appointed to conduct clinical examinations	40
Assessors	40
Assistant Examiners	40
Confidentiality in relation to examinations	41
Setting examination question papers	41
Copyright of examination question papers	42
Marking	42
Distribution of scripts for marking	43
Determination of results	43
Publication of examination results	43
Issue of Diplomas	44

A4 Credit framework regulations for taught programmes

Introduction	45
Table 1: The national system of levels and awards appropriate for the College	45
Period of study	46
Off campus study	47
Programmes of study	47
Modules	47
Table 2: Maximum and minimum credit tariffs	48
Assessment	56
Reassessment	58
Progression requirements	59
Award requirements	59
Undergraduate marking schemes	60
M level awards (excluding Integrated Masters programmes)	63

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

Research degrees: scope	65
Registration & programme of study	65
Arrangements concerning work undertaken in collaboration with external organisations	67
Registration under the Public Research Institutions & Industrial Research Laboratories Schemes [applicable to the MPhil/PhD degree programmes only]	68
Registration under the full-time employees scheme [applicable to the MPhil/PhD degree programmes only]	69
Attendance & programme of study	70
Entry to & examination of thesis	72

Criteria for thesis & award	72
Research Degrees Examination Board	75
Appointment of examiners	77
Conduct of examinations	77
Representation concerning a decision of the examiners	81
Allegations of plagiarism or other research misconduct during the programme of study	84
Availability of thesis	85

Appendix 1: Abbreviations, definitions of terms used & glossary

Abbreviations for awards of the University of London conferred by King's College London,

Awards of King's College London, & awards of the University of London	87
First degrees	87
Diplomas below the level of first degree	87
Graduate level awards	87
Postgraduate awards	87
Research degrees	88
Other award	88
Other abbreviations	88
Definition of terms	88
Boards of Examiners	88
The Academic Board	89
Examinations & assessment	89
Reassessment, resits & re-entry to examinations	89
Programmes of study & modules	90
Replacement examinations	90
Essays, reports & dissertations	90
Registration & enrolment	91
The Visitor of the College & Office of the Independent Adjudicator	91
Glossary of credit-related terms	91

Appendix 2: Criteria for degrees

First degrees (Levels 6 and 7)	95
Postgraduate taught degrees (level 7)	96
Research degrees	97

Appendix 3: Special examination arrangements

Procedures for the consideration of special examination arrangements for reasons of disability or other special needs, for individual candidates who are registered as students of the College on first degrees or diplomas, taught postgraduate programmes or research degrees	99
Membership & terms of reference of the Special Examination Arrangements Committee (SEAC)	99
Submission of application to SEAC	100
Physical disabilities	101
Learning disabilities	102
Candidates sitting at alternative examination venues	103
Precedents	103

Appendix 4: Procedure for investigating & resolving allegations of research misconduct

Introduction & scope	105
Definition of misconduct	106
Responsible officer	106
Confidentiality	107
General provisions	108

Invoking the procedure	108
Preliminary investigation	109
Formal investigation & Inquiry Panel	110
Subsequent action	111
Appeal	112
Appendix 5: Policy on information disclosure (whistleblowing)	
General	113
Scope of the policy	113
Safeguards	114
Procedures for making a disclosure	114
Other matters	118
Appendix 6: Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University	
Chairs & Readerships	119
Professors & Readers	119
Criteria for Professor & Readers	120
Procedures for the creation/disestablishment or modification of established Chairs or Readerships	120
Procedures for appointing & promoting Professors & Readers who are or will be College employees	121
In respect of conferment of title of Professor & Reader	123
Conferment of title of Professor or Reader for consultants or community physicians within the National Health Service	124
Conferment of title of Professor or Reader for staff of research councils or other similar organisations	124
Conferment of title of Professor or Reader for staff of appropriate other organisations	124
Professorial title for the Principal of the College	124
Emeritus titles	125
Scheme for Visiting Professors & Visiting Readers	125
Teachers of the University	125
Registers	126
Delegation	126
Annex I to the King's College London Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University	
Criteria for academic promotion by conferment of title	126
Annex II to King's College London Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University	
Award & withdrawal of status of Teacher of the University	128
Annex III to King's College London Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University	
Scheme of delegation in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University	129

Section B: Regulations concerning students

B1 Introduction

Authority	135
Definitions	135

B2 General regulations

College regulations & compliance with College policy statements	137
Payment of fees & other charges	139
Residence Regulations	143

B3 Misconduct regulations

Misconduct	165
General provisions	165
Suspected misconduct	166
Referral	167
Hearing conducted by the Senior Academic	168
The Examinations Misconduct Committee	169
Disciplinary Committee	169
Examination Misconduct Committee & Disciplinary Committee Hearing procedure	170
Outcome of Hearings	171
Appeal	172
The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)	175

Annexe to the regulations: constitution of the Disciplinary Committee **176**

B4 Academic progress

Removal of students for failure to make sufficient academic progress	177
Appeal procedure	178
Removal of a student from an external environment	180
The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)	181

B5 Fitness for registration & practice

Introduction	183
Foundation Year One	183
Definition & remit	184
General provisions	184
Referral	185
Fitness to Practice Committee	186
Fitness to practice hearing procedure	186
Outcome of hearings	188
Appeal	188
Emergency provisions	191
The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)	192

B6 Student complaints procedure

Introduction	193
Advice or guidance for students	193
Scope of the Procedure	194
Complaints made without foundation, in bad faith or anonymously	194
Victimisation: declaration of intent	195
Resolution of complaints	195
Confidentiality & record keeping	195
The Procedure	195
The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)	200
Annual report	201

<i>B7 The Principal's emergency powers Suspension & exclusion</i>	<i>203</i>
---	------------

Appendix a: Drugs: a policy statement

Introduction - aims of the policy	205
Drugs & the Law	205
Health, safety & other considerations	205
Reporting of offences	206
Registrable qualifications	207
Assistance for students	207
Confidentiality	207

**Appendix b: College statement on plagiarism
& related forms of cheating**

209

Section C: General Regulations

General	215
The Council	215
The Academic Board	218
Membership & organisation of Schools	221
The Common Seal of the College	222
Use of College buildings	222
College dates & times of lectures	223

**Annexe to the Regulations: Method of election for elected
members in the 'other members' category under clause 3.6.3.3**

224

Appendix A: Academic Board - full membership

Ex-officio	225
Other members: academic	225
Other members: students	225

Appendix B: Academic Board terms of reference

Purpose	227
Terms of reference	227

Appendix C: Schools

c229

Section D: Information services & systems regulations

Introduction & scope	235
Admission	236
Use of resources: borrowing & reference	237
Conduct in ISS facilities	239
Gifts & loans	240
Use of the communications infrastructure (telecommunications, email & the internet)	241
Monitoring of communications	244

Section A

Academic regulations

Contents - Section A

A1	General academic regulations	1
A2	General regulations for examinations	15
A3	Regulations for the conduct of examinations	29
A4	Credit framework regulations for taught programmes	45
A5	Academic regulations for research degrees	65

Appendices

<i>Appendix 1:</i>	<i>Abbreviations, definitions of terms used & glossary</i>	<i>87</i>
<i>Appendix 2:</i>	<i>Criteria for degrees</i>	<i>95</i>
<i>Appendix 3:</i>	<i>Special examination arrangements</i>	<i>99</i>
<i>Appendix 4:</i>	<i>Procedure for investigating & resolving allegations of research misconduct</i>	<i>105</i>
<i>Appendix 5:</i>	<i>Policy on information disclosure (whistleblowing)</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>Appendix 6:</i>	<i>Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University</i>	<i>119</i>

A1 General academic regulations

Part 1

1.1 Awards of the University of London conferred by King's College London

1.1.1 First degrees

- BA, BDS, BSc, BEng, BSc (Eng), BMus, BPharm, LLB, MB BS, MEng, MSci, MPharm

1.1.2 Diplomas below the level of first degree

- DipHE

1.1.3 Postgraduate awards

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)
- Diploma
- MA, MCLinDent, MSc, MMus, MPH, MRes

1.1.4 Research degrees

- DClinPsy
- EdD
- MPhil
- MD (Res)
- DrPS
- DHC
- DMin
- MPhil Stud
- PhD

1.2 Awards of the University of London available to students of King's College London

First degrees, diplomas and other awards organised on a federal basis

- BA
- MA
- MMus
- MD
- LLM
- MCLinDent
- MSc
- MS

A1 General academic regulations

1.3 Awards of King's College London

1.3.1 Taught awards at levels 4 and 5

- Undergraduate Certificate (level 4)
- Undergraduate Diploma (level 5)
- Foundation Degree (level 5)
- Ordinary degree: BA, BSc, BEng, BSc(Eng), BMus, and LLB (level 5)

1.3.2 Taught awards at level 6

- Honours degrees BA, BDS*, BSc, BEng, BSc(Eng), BMus, LLB, MB BS*
- Graduate Certificate
- Graduate Diploma
- Professional Certificate in Education

[* Note, subject to confirmation under the relevant Act of Parliament]

1.3.3 Taught awards at level 7

- Integrated Masters degrees: MEng, MSci, MPharm
- Postgraduate Certificate
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)
- Postgraduate Diploma
- Masters degrees: LLM, MA, MCLinDent, MSc, MMus, MPH, MRes

1.3.4 Research degrees (awards at level 7 and level 8)

- MPhilStud (level 7)
- DClinPsy
- EdD
- DrPS
- PhD
- MPhil (level 7)
- DHC
- DMin
- MD (Res)

1.3.5 Other award

- Associateship of King's College London

2 Publication of regulations & amendments

2.1 College Regulations governing the conduct of academic activity and student discipline are published annually in September.

2.2 New or amended Regulations which are approved by the Council during an academic year will be published in the Regulations for the following academic year.

2.3 Students registered to follow programmes of study or to undertake research at the College are subject to the Regulations made by or under the authority of the Council.

- 2.4 The timetable for the approval and introduction of new or amended programmes of study and associated courses will be in accordance with that specified annually by the relevant committee of the Academic Board. Amendments to programme regulations¹ will not normally be introduced during an academic year.

3 Fees

- 3.1 Tuition fees are set by the College on an annual basis. The Schedule of tuition fees is published annually by the Academic Registrar's Department.

4 Academic year

- 4.1 The College's 'academic year' is the period from 1 September to the subsequent 31 August.
- 4.2 The word 'year' when used without limitations means a calendar year.

5 Communications from the College

- 5.1 Communications sent from the College to an individual student must be regarded as applying to that student only.

6 Suspension of regulations

- 6.1 The Academic Board (or the Chair acting on its behalf) may consider applications for suspension of College academic regulations, including those prescribed for individual programmes and for examinations.
- 6.2 Applications from students for suspension of College academic regulations should be made through the Head of School responsible for the degree programme on which they are enrolled to the Head of Administration & College Secretary (or nominee), and should be accompanied by a statement from the Head of School giving a reasoned case in support of the application. Applications for suspension of examination regulations should be made through the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners after consideration by the relevant Programme Board of Examiners to the Head of Administration & College Secretary (or nominee).

7 Approved programmes of study

- 7.1 A programme of study offered by the College must comply with the criteria established by the Academic Board and/or the University of London. The criteria specified by the University of London are given in *Appendix 2*.
- 7.2 A programme of study and its associated courses and regulations¹ must be approved by the relevant School Committee and by the Academic Board before the programme may be offered. The regulations for the programme of study must specify which, if any, courses or combinations of courses must be passed before a candidate is eligible for the award and which, if any, must be attempted in order to complete the programme of study.

¹ Programme regulations may be contained in programme specifications

A1 General academic regulations

- 7.3 A student may apply, or be required by the School in which s/he is registered to apply, to spend part of her/his programme of study abroad. The period spent in study abroad shall be determined by the student's School in accordance with the regulations for the award, provided that for students following a full-time programme of study for a first degree the maximum period of study abroad shall not exceed one year.
- 7.4.1 The regulations for each programme of study shall specify the duration of the programme in full-time and, where applicable, part-time mode and shall also specify the minimum period of study for the award and the maximum period for which credit for the award may be counted. The period of study shall normally be continuous unless the Academic Board has permitted its interruption, either generally by regulation or in an individual case.
- 7.4.2 Under authority delegated by the Academic Board, a School may, at its discretion, grant an interruption of a programme of study to a student on grounds of illness or other adequate cause, provided that the period of interruption does not exceed two years and that the total duration of the student's programme of study, including any such interruption, does not exceed the maximum period specified for the currency of credit for the award.
- 7.4.3 The maximum periods of currency for the majority of full-time or part-time awards of the College are specified in the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes* and the *Academic regulations for research degrees*. For awards falling outside these regulations, the maximum period of currency shall be specified in the relevant programme specification and in no instance shall be more than ten years.
- 7.5 A student who has been awarded a qualification by the College may not subsequently be awarded the same qualification in the same subject or field of study.
- 7.6 Except where the regulations for any award provide otherwise, a student who has been awarded a qualification by the College may register again for that same qualification in a different subject or field of study, provided that on each occasion the student registers anew and complies with all regulations for the qualification as if s/he were registering for the first time.
- 7.7 Subject to the regulations for the qualification in question, a student who has already been awarded a qualification may, with the approval of the Academic Board, register for a supplementary programme of study under the regulations for that same qualification and may enter the corresponding examination after a period of study which will be prescribed in each case. Students who complete a supplementary programme of study and pass the corresponding examination will be provided by the College with a statement which will include the following information:
- Name of student
 - Qualification already obtained
 - Period of supplementary study
 - Standard of honours or other mark of distinction attained (where appropriate)
 - Examinations passed
 - Marks awarded
- 7.8 All questions related to the modification of programmes of study shall be referred to the Academic Board.

8 Examinations

- 8.1 Examinations and other forms of assessment shall be conducted in accordance with the *General regulations for examinations* and the *Regulations for the conduct of examinations* and regulations for individual programmes of study, which are issued from time to time under the authority of the Academic Board.
- 8.2 The regulations shall include appropriate provision for:
- i) the appointment and duties of School and Programme Boards of Examiners;
 - ii) assessment methods;
 - iii) the conditions under which a student may be admitted to examinations or be otherwise assessed;
 - iv) the conditions under which a student may withdraw from examinations;
 - v) the conditions under which a student may be reassessed as a result of failure in examinations;
 - vi) special provisions relating to illness or other extenuating factors which may affect a student registered on a programme of study including aegrotat degrees;
 - vii) marking schemes and, where appropriate, schemes for the award of honours;
 - viii) provisions for special examination arrangements for students with special needs or for whom other special circumstances apply;
 - ix) conditions of eligibility for an award;
 - x) procedures for dealing with examination offences and irregularities and for representations concerning decisions of Boards of Examiners.

9 Award & revocation of degrees & other awards

- 9.1 The authority to award and revoke any degree, diploma, certificate or other award granted by the College in accordance either with the Ordinances of the University of London or with the Charter and Statutes of King's College London and all privileges connected therewith shall be exercised by the Academic Board.
- 9.2 The Academic Board may revoke any degree, diploma, certificate or other award granted by the College in accordance either with the Ordinances of the University of London or with the Charter and Statutes of King's College London and all privileges connected therewith, if it shall be discovered at any time and proved to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that:
- a) there was an administrative error in the award made under the procedures required by University of London Ordinances or King's College London regulations;
or
 - b) subsequent to award, a School Board of Examiners, having taken into account information which was unavailable at the time its decision was made, determines that a candidate's classification should be altered.

Part 2

1 Admission of students

- 1.1 Students who meet the general entrance requirements of the College and the specific requirements of an approved programme of study, may be admitted to the College by a Head of School on behalf of the Principal, subject to the procedures for enrolment established by the College.

2 General entrance qualifications & requirements

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to King's College London a student must:
- i) satisfy the general entrance requirements of the College for the level of study (see Regulations 3, 4 or 5 below), and, in respect of federal degrees, the general entrance requirements of the University where applicable;
 - ii) have demonstrated to the College's satisfaction, taking into account individual circumstances, the intellectual maturity necessary to gain full advantage from the educational experience offered by the programme of study;
 - iii) have satisfied the College about any arrangements which are considered necessary if the student is under 18 years of age;
 - iv) satisfy the additional academic and non-academic criteria for the relevant programme;²
 - v) demonstrate a satisfactory criminal records check as applicable;
 - vi) have an appropriate visa, where applicable;
 - vii) comply with the enrolment procedure laid down by the College.
- 2.2 Except for specified modules, the language of instruction in the College is English and all students must be proficient in the English language. An applicant must have a good command of English and be able to apply this in an academic environment. Applicants will be required to provide certificated proof of their competence in English prior to registration. This requirement may be waived, but only if the College is satisfied that the applicant's previous academic record clearly demonstrates their ability to study and be examined in the English language. The standard of proficiency required by the College will be published annually in the prospectuses.

3 Admission requirements for undergraduate programmes

- 3.1 An applicant will be required to demonstrate a standard of education, both general and specific to the discipline to be studied, to equip them to benefit from instruction at levels 4, 5 and 6 (levels C, I and H of *The framework for higher education qualifications in England, Wales and Northern Ireland*) as appropriate.

² Given in the relevant programme specifications

4 Admission requirements for taught postgraduate programmes

4.1 The minimum entrance requirements for registration on a taught postgraduate programme are:

- i) a Second Class Honours degree of a UK university or an overseas qualification of an equivalent standard obtained after a programme of study extending over not less than three years in a university (or educational institution of university rank), in a subject appropriate to that of the programme to be followed; or
- ii) a Masters degree of the Royal College of Art; or
- iii) a registrable qualification appropriate to the programme to be followed awarded by a UK university in Medicine or Dentistry, or a qualification of an equivalent standard appropriate to the programme to be followed awarded by a university outside the UK; or
- iv) a professional or other qualification obtained by a formal examination and approved by the School in consultation with the Academic Registrar (or nominee).

4.2 An applicant possessing alternative qualifications which do not conform with those normally prescribed in 4.1 above may be considered for registration if the candidate, by evidence of her/his background and experience or general education, scholarship or training, satisfies the School as to her/his fitness to follow and complete the programme of study, and satisfies the School in any qualifying examination or other condition, including a qualifying period of study, required by the School.

5 Admission requirements for postgraduate research degree programmes

5.1 Except as detailed below in 5.2, the minimum entrance qualification for registration for a postgraduate research degree programme is normally an Upper Second Class Honours degree and/or a higher degree in a relevant subject, or an overseas qualification of an equivalent standard obtained after a programme of study extending over not less than three years in a university (or educational institution of university rank).

5.2 To be eligible for registration for the MD(Res) degree, a candidate must:

- i) have obtained the MB BS degree of the University of London or some other registrable primary qualification in Medicine and be eligible for full registration or hold limited registration with the General Medical Council; and
- ii) be working at a College of the University of London, or an associated hospital or academic unit of general practice at the time of carrying out the work described in the thesis.

5.3 An applicant possessing alternative qualifications which do not conform with those prescribed in 5.1 above may be considered for registration if the candidate, by evidence of her/his background and experience or general education, scholarship or training, satisfies the School as to her/his fitness to follow and complete the programme of study, and satisfies the School in any qualifying examination or other condition, including a qualifying period of study, required by the School.

6 Credit transfer regulations

6.1 Students registered in the College undertaking study elsewhere

6.1.1 A School may permit or require a student to spend part of her/his programme of study in another higher education institution in the United Kingdom or elsewhere and may grant the student credit for the study undertaken elsewhere under the following conditions:

- i) that the institution and programme of study have been approved for the purpose under the procedures established by the relevant committee of the Academic Board;
- ii) that in the opinion of the student's teachers the study carried out in that institution is necessary for the fulfilment of the objectives of the programme of study to which it will contribute - for example, by acquisition of fluency in a modern language - and/or the study forms a coherent whole with the remainder of the programme;
- iii) that satisfactory arrangements for the assessment of the student's performance while attending the institution have been approved by the appropriate School Board of Examiners on an annual basis.

6.1.2 The aggregate period of study spent elsewhere shall be determined by the School in which the student is registered in accordance with the regulations for the award, provided that for students following a full-time programme of studies for a first degree the maximum duration of the period of study spent elsewhere shall not exceed one year.

6.1.3 The relevant School Board of Examiners shall ratify the results recommended by the relevant Programme Board of Examiners in respect of the period of study spent elsewhere subject to the following provisions:

- i) that the conditions given in paragraph 6.1.1 are satisfied;
- ii) that the credit granted and results recommended are in accordance with the relevant programme regulations; and
- iii) that for a first degree offered under the course unit regulations, the maximum credit granted shall not exceed four course units in value.

6.2 Students transferring to the College to complete an award

6.2.1 A School may permit a student to register on a programme of study with recognition for previous study undertaken elsewhere under the conditions given below. Students may be admitted to the College as advanced students, transfer students or students on a Credit Accumulation & Transfer Scheme (CATS) which has been approved by the Academic Board. Regulations specific to these categories are given in Regulations 7, 8 and 9 below.

6.2.2 There is no general right of entry; the final decision rests with the admitting School. In coming to its decision, including the appropriate point of entry, the admitting School shall have regard to such guidance as is issued from time to time by the College.

6.2.3 An applicant will not be admitted if there is any outstanding disciplinary matter, any outstanding resit examination or other assessment, or any debt to their previous institution.

- 6.2.4.1 For undergraduate programmes, credit granted shall not exceed 50 per cent of the total credit to be derived from the successful completion of the programme undertaken in the College, except where the Academic Board has otherwise determined or may determine. The Ordinances of the University of London stipulate that for a student to transfer with credit into the University of London the minimum period of registration and study in the College shall not be less than one third of the normal period of full-time or the part-time study prescribed for the programme. However, students admitted to the final year of a programme will be regarded as exceptional and subject to special consideration by the College.
- 6.2.4.2 For taught postgraduate programmes credit granted shall not exceed two thirds of the content of the programme.
- 6.2.5 Credit is granted in accordance with the regulations for the programmes of study.
- 6.2.6 Credit granted may be:
- a) specific, that is conferring exemption from a specific element of a programme of study required for an award;
 - b) general, that is granted in respect of study successfully completed elsewhere which is, in the opinion of the admitting School, equivalent to a particular level or levels of a programme of study and confers exemption from that level or levels subject to the proviso given in Regulation 6.2.4 above;
 - c) in recognition either of the successful completion at another institution of a programme of study at higher education level or of courses contributing to a programme of study. The programme or courses completed must have been formally assessed and certified. Schemes offering accreditation of prior experiential learning (APEL) may be approved, in the case of specified programmes, by the Academic Board.
- 6.2.7 In order to be eligible for an award conferred by the College, a student admitted with credit and granted relevant exemptions must:
- i) meet the prescribed criteria for the award;
 - ii) be assessed at the final level of the award under the direction of the College;
 - iii) complete the remainder of the prescribed period of study, including that leading to the final examinations, under the direction of the College.
- 6.2.8 The award of honours, or other classification, shall be based solely on the studies undertaken under the direction of the College.
- 6.2.9 The period between first registration on the previous programme of study and the date of the University of London or College award shall not normally exceed ten years.

7 Regulations on advanced students

- 7.1 An advanced student is a student who, having successfully completed an approved programme of study at another institution of higher education, is admitted at an appropriate point on an approved programme in a similar field of study to King's College London.

A1 General academic regulations

- 7.2 Except as given in (b) below, an advanced student shall only be admitted to the start of a specific year of study. Students entering the final year of a programme must complete and pass the approved programme of study for that year.
- a) In the case of undergraduate degree programmes organised under the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*, students entering the final year of a programme must take 120 credits. For a level six award 90 of these credits must be at level six; for a level seven award all 120 credits must be at level seven.
 - b) Where a student has successfully completed a postgraduate certificate or diploma and registers for another postgraduate programme in the same subject the reduced programme of study must extend over a minimum of one third of the normal period of full-time or part-time study prescribed for the programme and the student must fulfil the requirements of Table 2 in the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*. For a Masters degree the period of study and assessment conducted under the direction of the College must include a dissertation or report.
 - c) Where a student has successfully completed a Masters degree in Dentistry and registers for the two year MClintDent programme in a related subject, the reduced programme of study must extend over a minimum of 12 months.

7.3 The admitting School may, in order to ensure that an advanced student fulfils the objectives of the programme of study, make admission conditional upon the undertaking of preparatory or supplementary studies, or the inclusion of particular modules in the programme to be taken by the student. Any such conditions shall be expressly agreed by the School and the student before admission.

7.4 Except as provided for in Regulations 7.2 and 7.3 above, advanced students shall be subject to all the regulations and requirements of the programmes of study to which they are admitted.

8 Regulations on Transfer Students

8.1 A transfer student is a student who, having successfully completed a part of an approved programme of study at another institution of higher education, is admitted to King's College London at an appropriate point on an approved programme in a similar field of study.

8.2 Applicants must have been eligible to continue at their current institution without interruption.

8.3 The same period of study and examinations cannot be credited towards an award of the University of London conferred by King's College London, or any award of King's College London, and an award of any other institution.

8.4 A transfer student shall be admitted to the start of a specific year of study, and shall not be admitted at a point beyond the start of the final year of full-time studies or its part-time equivalent. Students entering the final year of a programme must complete and pass the approved programme of study for that year.

- a) In the case of undergraduate degree programmes organised under the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*, credit granted shall not exceed 120 credits per year of full-time study, or its equivalent, in value.

- b) In the case of degree programmes organised under the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*, students entering the final year of a programme must take 120 credits. For a level six award 90 of these credits must be at level six; for a level seven award all 120 credits must be at level seven.
- c) In the case of Masters degree programmes, the assessment part of the programme undertaken at the College must include a dissertation or report.

8.5 The admitting School may, in order to ensure that a transfer student fulfils the objectives of the programme of studies, make admission conditional upon the undertaking of preparatory or supplementary studies, or the inclusion of particular modules in the programme to be taken by the student. Any such conditions shall be expressly agreed by the School and the student before admission.

8.6 Except as provided for in Regulations 8.4 and 8.5 above, transfer students shall be subject to all the regulations and requirements of the programmes of studies to which they are admitted.

9 Regulations on Credit Accumulation & Transfer Scheme (CATS) students

9.1 A credit accumulation and transfer scheme (CATS) student is a student who is admitted to an approved CATS programme within King's College London with credits accumulated from prior certificated or experiential learning. Such prior learning should be relevant/applicable to the intended programme of study and allow exemption from specific courses.

9.2 The admitting School may, in order to ensure that a CATS student fulfils the objectives of the programme of studies, make admission conditional upon the undertaking of preparatory or supplementary studies, or the inclusion of particular modules in the programme to be taken by the student. Any such conditions shall be expressly agreed by the School and the student before admission.

9.3 Except as provided for in Regulation 9.2 above, CATS students shall be subject to all the regulations and requirements of the programmes of studies to which they are admitted.

10 Enrolment & registration of students

10.1 Students registered to follow a programme of study or to undertake research at the College are required to enrol annually according to the procedures laid down by the Academic Registrar. Initial registration on a programme of study must take place within one month of the official start date of the programme. Where applicable, a student failing to register may forfeit their deposit.

10.2 A student must enrol on her/his programme of study and register for all her/his modules by the deadlines determined annually by the Academic Registrar. Any enrolment or registration beyond these deadlines will be permitted only at the discretion of the Academic Registrar.

A1 General academic regulations

- 10.3 Annual enrolment for a programme of study and its constituent courses includes the registration for the relevant core examinations. The conditions governing admission to, or withdrawal from, an examination and eligibility for an award are given in the *General regulations for examinations* and individual programme specifications.
- 10.4.1 Except as provided for below, a student will not be permitted to register concurrently for more than one award of the College or of any other higher education institution unless the scheme under which concurrent registration will operate has been approved by the Academic Board.
- 10.4.2 A student registered on a nursing or midwifery programme that incorporates professional registration will be permitted to be registered concurrently for both a DipHE and a BSc where the linking of the two awards is a requirement for professional validation and the programme regulations so allow.
- 10.5 Students may apply to transfer their registration to another programme of study offered by the College or by another higher education institution. Transfer of registration is permitted under the following conditions:
- i) if the Head of School responsible for the programme of study on which the student is enrolled agrees; and
 - ii) if there are good academic grounds in support of the transfer or if there is other good cause.
- 10.6 The Principal, on behalf of the Council, has the discretion to confer student status on members of the King's College London Students' Union holding elected office in the Union.

11 Termination of studies

- 11.1 Decisions on admission are taken in good faith by the College on the basis that the information given is accurate and correct. If it is subsequently discovered that information given is untrue or inaccurate the College may refuse admission or terminate without notice a student's registration.
- 11.2 As all new students are required to demonstrate a satisfactory criminal records check prior to registration (see Part 2: Regulation 2.1 above), current students should inform the School of registration of any breaches of the law during their programme of study which fall within the category of those required to be disclosed at admission. Where a specific breach of the law would render the student ineligible for continuing on their programme of study, the student's registration will be terminated without notice. Failure to disclose a breach of the law may result in disciplinary action under the *Misconduct regulations*.
- 11.3 A student's registration may also be terminated for lack of academic progress (see Regulation B4.1 of the *Regulations concerning students*), failure to meet the requirements of the programme including failure at examinations (see Regulations 5.3 of the *General regulations for examinations* and B4.3 and B5.8 of the *Regulations concerning students*) and as a misconduct penalty (see Regulation B3.9 of the *Regulations concerning students*).

12 Admissions complaint & appeal procedure

12.1 *Complaints*

12.1.1 If an applicant who has not been accepted for admission to a programme of study or to undertake research is unhappy with this decision, s/he must put the complaint in writing within 14 days to the relevant Head of School or nominee who will respond in writing to the complaint also within 14 days. If, in the opinion of the applicant, the matter has not been satisfactorily resolved at this stage, an appeal may be made.

12.2 *Appeals*

12.2.1 An applicant who has not been admitted to the College may appeal, either on grounds relevant to the College's general admissions and entrance requirements, or on grounds relevant to the specific criteria stated by the School of admission. Allegations of discrimination on grounds of personal characteristics, such as race or gender, will also be dealt with under this procedure, with advice from the Equality & Diversity Department.

12.2.2 An appeal should be made in writing to the Academic Registrar normally within fourteen days of receiving the response of the School. In making the appeal, the applicant should set out the ground(s) for appeal in writing, as given in 12.2.1 above, together with any supporting evidence. The Academic Registrar, on behalf of the Principal, will determine whether the appeal meets the criteria stated in 12.2.1 above.

12.2.3 Where the appeal is allowed to proceed by the Academic Registrar, s/he will ask the School of admission to respond in writing - normally within 14 days of receiving the request. The response of the School of admission will be forwarded to the applicant, who will have the opportunity to comment. Comments will normally be required within 14 days of receipt of the response.

12.2.4 On receipt of any comments from the applicant or after the normal 14 day period to reply, the Academic Registrar will convene a panel to discuss the written evidence.

12.2.5 The Academic Registrar will provide the Appeal Panel with a copy of the original appeal and any supporting material submitted by the applicant, the response by the School of admission, and any further comments on the School response from the applicant.

12.2.6 The Appeal Panel will be constituted as follows:

- i) The Academic Registrar (or a nominee);
- ii) One member of the Education Committee (from a School other than that from which the applicant has been rejected), appointed by the Chair.

12.2.7 It is expected that the information provided to the Appeal Panel will be sufficient for a recommendation to be reached. However, should the panel deem it necessary, it may invite the applicant or a representative of the School to be present at the meeting of the Appeal Panel.

12.2.8 The Director of Equality & Diversity will advise the Appeal Panel as appropriate and may be invited to attend the meeting of the panel for this purpose.

A1 General academic regulations

12.3 Outcome

- 12.3.1 It shall be open to the Panel to uphold the appeal, or to reject it. If the appeal is upheld, the Chair of the Panel will write to the Head of the School to which the appellant applied, stating the grounds for the decision, and directing the School to reconsider the application. The outcome of the appeal process will be final and no further appeal will be permitted.
- 12.3.2 The Academic Registrar will notify in writing the applicant making the appeal and the relevant Head of School of the decision of the panel within seven days of the meeting at which the decision is reached.

A2 General regulations for examinations

1 General

- 1.1 A student taking an examination leading to an award conferred by the College either under its own authority or that delegated to it to confer awards of the University of London, whether at a first or subsequent attempt, shall be entitled to be examined in accordance with such regulations as are current when the student enrolls.

2 Admission to examinations

- 2.1 Annual enrolment for a programme of study and its constituent courses includes registration for the relevant examinations (Part 2 Regulation 10.3, of the *General academic regulations*).
- 2.2 In order to be eligible for admission to an examination, a student must complete to the satisfaction of relevant teaching staff the prescribed period of study and satisfy any other conditions which may be prescribed by the College in the regulations or otherwise, including making full payment of College fees or other charges and settling all outstanding financial obligations including confirming at the specified time to the School where the student is registered the details of the examination or examinations which s/he expects to sit.

3 Admission to a degree or other award

- 3.1 To be admitted to a degree or other award a student must:
- i) have completed to the satisfaction of the relevant teaching staff the programme of study prescribed in the regulations for the award for which the student is registered;
 - ii) have successfully completed all parts of the examination prescribed for the award and shown a competent knowledge in the examination as a whole (note that aegrotat regulations may be applicable in the case of specified first degrees; see Regulation 6 below);
 - iii) where a degree is classified, have shown evidence of sufficient work falling at or above the class awarded.

Due regard shall also be given to the performance in work falling within other classes.

- 3.2 A student who has not made satisfactory arrangements to settle, in accordance with the relevant regulations, all outstanding debts or other financial obligations to the College, or to any central body of the University of London (for example, the University of London Library) will not:
- i) be permitted to re-enrol;
 - ii) have the marks for any examination or assessment they have taken ratified by the School Board of Examiners.

4 Deferral & withdrawal from examinations & other assessment for illness or other good cause

4.1 A student who is registered for a programme, who has completed the prescribed programme of study to the satisfaction of her/his teachers (which may include reaching a minimum threshold mark for in-course assessment), and has satisfied any other conditions as given in Regulation 2 above, will be regarded as eligible for admission to the relevant examinations and other assessment.

4.2 Except as provided for below, all students will be expected to present themselves for all examinations for which they are registered and eligible and to submit material for assessment, including essays, reports and dissertations, by the date specified in the relevant programme specifications or that specified by the relevant Programme/Part Board of Examiners.

4.3 A student may be permitted to withdraw from an examination for which s/he is registered, or to be granted an extension to an assessment deadline, at the discretion of the Chair of the relevant Programme/Part Board of Examiners, provided that s/he provides evidence of illness or other good cause not less than seven days before the commencement of the first examination which s/he is expected to sit or before the date of submission in the case of other assessed work. Evidence should be submitted on the form provided for this purpose¹.

In exercising her/his discretion the Chair of the Board of Examiners must be satisfied that:

- a) the illness or other good cause would render the student unfit to enter the examination or to complete the assessment by the deadline; and
- b) that the illness or other good cause would either:
 - i) have a significant and adverse impact on the student's performance in the examination or other assessment; or
 - ii) would prevent the student from sitting the examination or prevent the student from completing or submitting the assessment within the given time-frame.

Where the Chair is satisfied that the above conditions have been met, the student will either be withdrawn from the examination and deferred or, for other assessment, a new submission deadline will be set.

- 4.4
- a) Except as provided for in 4.5 below, a student who is absent from an examination for which s/he is registered without having been permitted to withdraw according to the provisions of Regulation 4.3 above, will be regarded as having attempted the examination, and will be awarded a mark of zero for that examination. Such a student may, at the discretion of the relevant Board of Examiners, be permitted to attempt the examination again if the regulations for the programme permit such reassessment (see Regulation 5 below).
 - b) Except as provided for in 4.5 below, a student who fails to submit material for assessment or submits after the deadline and has not made a request for an extension under 4.3 above, will receive a mark of zero for that assessment. Such a student may, at the discretion of the relevant Board of Examiners, be permitted to attempt the assessment again if the regulations for the programme permit such reassessment.

¹ MCF: Mitigating Circumstances Form for withdrawals and retrospective withdrawals & extensions; ERF: Extension Request Form for extensions to coursework deadlines. Both forms are available from School Offices or at: www.kcl.ac.uk/college/policyzone

- 4.5 A student who is registered for an examination and who is absent from that examination without having been withdrawn, or who fails to submit material for assessment by the deadline without an extension, according to the provisions of Regulation 4.3 above, may be retrospectively withdrawn in that examination, or granted a retrospective extension to the assessment deadline at the discretion of the Programme/Part Board of Examiners, provided that s/he provides evidence of illness or other good cause prior to the meeting of the Board of Examiners at which the results for that examination will be determined. Evidence should be submitted on the form provided for this purpose (ie MCF).

In exercising its discretion the Board of Examiners must be satisfied that:

- a) the illness or other good cause rendered the student unfit to enter the examination or to complete and submit the assessed work by the deadline; and
- b) that the illness or other good cause would either:
 - i) have had a significant and adverse impact on the student's performance in the examination or assessed work; or
 - ii) have prevented the student from sitting the examination.

Additionally, the Board of Examiners must be satisfied that the student was unable, or for valid reasons unwilling, to request to be withdrawn from the examination or to request an extension to a deadline in accordance with 4.3 above.

Where the Board of Examiners is satisfied that the above conditions have been met, the student will either be retrospectively withdrawn from the examination and deferred, or, for other assessment, a new submission deadline will be set.

- 4.6 A student who presents her/himself for an examination or submits material for assessment will be deemed to have considered her/himself fit to enter that examination or to undertake the assessment within the given time-frame, and any mark achieved in that examination/assessment will stand. Exceptionally, a student who entered an examination and completed that examination, or who was present at the examination but was unable to complete the examination, or who submitted material for assessment may, at the discretion of the Programme/Part Board of Examiners, be retrospectively withdrawn in that examination or offered another opportunity to undertake the assessment, provided that s/he provides evidence of illness or other good cause prior to the meeting of the Board of Examiners at which the results for that examination will be determined. Evidence should be submitted on the form provided for this purpose (MCF).

In exercising its discretion the Board of Examiners must be satisfied that:

- a) the illness or other good cause rendered the student unfit to enter the examination or to undertake the assessment, or, in the case of a student who failed to complete the examination, prevented the student from completing the examination; and
- b) the illness or other good cause had a significant and adverse impact on the student's performance in the examination/assessment.

Additionally, the Board of Examiners must be satisfied that the student was, for good reason, unable at the time of entry or submission to recognise that s/he was unfit to enter the examination or undertake the assessment during the specified time-frame.

Where the Board of Examiners is satisfied that the above conditions have been met, the student will either be retrospectively withdrawn from the examination and deferred, or, for other assessment, a replacement opportunity to submit material for assessment with a new submission deadline will be offered.

A2 General regulations for examinations

4.7 Where a student is deferred in an examination according to the provision of Regulations 4.3, 4.5 or 4.6 above, the student will be required to enter a replacement examination, where s/he will be examined as if for the first time (or second/third time if the deferred examination was itself a second/third attempt), normally at the next occasion when the examination is offered and the mark for the original attempt will be annulled. Where a student is deferred in an examination and required to enter a replacement examination, the Board of Examiners shall determine whether the student is required to sit the examination with or without further attendance.

4.8 Under no circumstances may examination marks be raised due to illness or other good cause in relation to a student's performance in an examination. However, where a final-year candidate has submitted evidence of illness or other good cause under Regulation 4.6 above, and the Board of Examiners is satisfied that the conditions for the exercise of its discretion have been met, the Board may, instead of retrospectively withdrawing the candidate, give the candidate special consideration under the provisions of Regulation 10.5.4 and 10.5.5, or 10.8.3, or 11.5.5 or 11.6.5 of the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*.

5 Reassessment/failure

5.1 A student who fails an examination at the first attempt may be permitted, at the discretion of the relevant Board of Examiners, to attempt the examination again on not more than two occasions (one occasion for postgraduate students). Any conditions attached to reassessment will be specified in the regulations of the programme of study concerned. Normally, a further attempt at the examination must be made at the next occasion when the examination is offered.

5.2 Where a student fails an examination and is permitted to re-enter the examination, the Board of Examiners shall determine whether the student is required to sit the examination with or without further attendance and shall advise the relevant Head of School.

5.3 Where a Board of Examiners determines that a student may not be permitted a further attempt at an examination, and where this decision would prevent a student from completing her/his programme of study, the student's registration will be terminated.

6 Illness & other good cause

6.1 Special provision for illness or other good cause is given in the withdrawal regulations (Regulation 4 above), the generic framework regulations for course unit programmes (see section A4) and in individual programme regulations. Where a candidate believes that their performance has been adversely affected by circumstances beyond their control, a case, with appropriate documentation, should be submitted to the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners prior to the meeting of the Board, using the form provided for this purpose (MCF) and normally within seven days of the examination having taken place or the assessment deadline.

7 Methods & timing of assessment

- 7.1 The timing of examinations shall be specified in individual programme regulations; however, the timing of examinations held for the purpose of reassessment will be in accordance with 7.4 and 7.5 of the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*.
- 7.2 Assessment methods will be determined by the Department(s) responsible for teaching the programme of study and its associated courses as appropriate to the learning outcomes of the programme and courses concerned and other relevant considerations as approved by the Academic Board. Assessment methods may include the following:
- i) written examinations;
 - ii) practical examinations;
 - iii) essays and/or reports;
 - iv) dissertations;
 - v) written accounts of laboratory experiments or of field work;
 - vi) multiple choice questions;
 - vii) oral examinations;
 - viii) assessment of laboratory, fieldwork or clinical practice or of other aspects of a candidate's performance during a course.
- 7.3 The venues for formal written examinations will be designated by the College and published in advance of the examination.
- 7.4 Candidates are required to present themselves at the designated venue for the examination(s) for which they are registered. Candidates unable to present themselves for examination at the designated venue due to exceptional circumstances may be considered by the Special Examination Arrangements Committee for alternative arrangements. Requests for alternative venue arrangements should be submitted to the Examinations Office, on the form provided for such use, within ten days of the publication of the examination timetable.
- 7.5 On application to the Examinations Office special arrangements may be made for students who are timetabled for two examinations which overlap or coincide.
- 7.6 Where a candidate has been granted alternative examination arrangements, the timing of the alternative arrangements will be determined by the Examinations Office. All alternative arrangements will be scheduled for the earliest opportunity following the published examination date and in no case shall a candidate be permitted to sit an examination before the normal scheduled time.

8 Replacement & alternative assessment

- 8.1 Under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 4 above, a Programme/Part Board may offer a candidate a replacement examination or assessment opportunity.
- 8.2 A Programme/Part Board of Examiners may exceptionally make provision for a candidate to undertake an alternative form of assessment where it is impracticable for a candidate to be assessed or reassessed in the prescribed elements and/or methods of the examination. In such cases, the Chair of the Programme/Part Board of Examiners shall seek the agreement of a Visiting Examiner to the proposed alternative assessment and shall report the matter to the Chair of the School Board of Examiners.

A2 General regulations for examinations

- 8.3 A candidate given a replacement examination or replacement assessment opportunity or given permission to undertake alternative assessment as in Regulation 8.2 above shall be assessed on equal terms with other candidates.

9 General conditions for examinations & other assessments

- 9.1 Students are required to present their student identity cards in order to gain entry to the examination venue. Students must display their identity cards on their desks during each examination, as identity checks will be conducted. Students are not permitted to wear any form of non-religious headgear during examinations. Students wearing religious headgear may be required to prove their identity, by removing their headgear to reveal their head and face to an invigilator of the same sex, in private if necessary. Students unwilling to prove their identity may be prevented from continuing with their examination.
- 9.2 All answers to examination questions must be written in English unless instructions are given to the contrary.
- 9.3 Examiners shall not be required to mark illegible answers to examination questions or other written assessments. In cases where the examination script or other written assessment is illegible the candidate concerned may be required, at the discretion of the examiners, either: to undertake an oral examination; or to undertake to have the examination script or other written assessment transcribed under secure conditions at the candidate's own expense. The examiners may order any other appropriate measure at their discretion. No concessions may be granted for illegibility in respect of specified awards where a registering body imposes such conditions.
- 9.4 It is the responsibility of Programme Boards of Examiners to notify candidates of the arrangements for submission of essays, reports and dissertations and other assessed material subject to the provisions of the individual programme regulations. A board of Examiners may require a candidate to submit material for assessment in more than one format, including electronically via a third-party submission or plagiarism detection service.
- 9.5 Scripts for written examinations taken at the end of a course are the property of the College and will not be returned to candidates. However, save where the regulations otherwise provide, essays, reports, dissertations and other assessed material may be returned to candidates.
- 9.6 If the College or a School or a Programme Board of Examiners wishes to make essays, reports and dissertations available for consultation, borrowing, etc after the completion of the examination, appropriate arrangements must be made with the candidate.
- 9.7 Definitions of essays, reports, dissertations and other forms of examination are given in *Appendix 1*.

10 Oral examinations²

- 10.1 Oral examinations may be employed as examination methods if prescribed in programme regulations (see Regulation 7.2 above).

² See regulation 11 of the *Academic regulations for research degrees* for the conduct of the oral examination of a research degree thesis.

- 10.2 Oral examinations must be conducted by not less than two examiners acting together. The date, time and place of oral examinations shall be specified in the programme regulations or determined by the Board of Examiners.
- 10.3 The Board of Examiners shall determine who may be present at an oral examination and shall advise the candidate accordingly.

11 Viva voce examinations

- 11.1 For the purpose of determining a candidate's overall result, Programme Boards of Examiners may employ a viva voce examination in addition to the methods of assessment prescribed in individual programme regulations, in accordance with the policy of the School Board of Examiners.
- 11.2 Candidates will be selected for a viva voce examination in consultation with a Visiting Examiner.
- 11.3 A viva voce examination must be conducted by two examiners acting together, one of whom must be a Visiting Examiner. The Board of Examiners shall determine the date, time and place of a viva voce examination.
- 11.4 With the exception of Inspectors appointed under Act of Parliament for examinations leading to registrable qualifications and academic staff undertaking training, no one may attend a viva voce examination except the examiners and the candidate.

12 Special examination arrangements

12.1 *Special needs*

- 12.1.1 The Academic Board shall prescribe the procedures for consideration of special examination arrangements for reasons of disability or special need, taking into account the conditions prescribed by the Senate of the University under Ordinance 15, paragraphs 14 and 15 (see *Appendix 3*, Special examination arrangements).
- 12.1.2 Where a candidate has been granted special examination arrangements for a physical or learning disability, the relevant Programme Board of Examiners shall not make further allowances/adjustments in light of the condition when considering the candidate's results.
- 12.1.3 In considering applications on behalf of candidates for registrable qualifications, the Special Examinations Arrangements will consider allowing additional time at examinations, including Final examinations. In cases where such additional time is given, the examiners shall not be informed about the candidate's condition, but shall be informed, if a candidate so wishes, where a candidate was eligible for, but elected not to take, additional time (see *Appendix 3*, Regulation 5.2 (ii)).

13 Examination offences

- 13.1 Students and staff of the College are required to abide by the relevant general and specific regulations governing examinations. Failure to observe any of the regulations will constitute an examination offence and will be dealt with in accordance with the *Misconduct regulations*. However, minor, non-contentious, first offences involving plagiarism or related forms of cheating may be considered under the expedited examination misconduct procedure.

A2 General regulations for examinations

- 13.2 The use of examination answer books or other examination stationery by students for any purpose or any occasion other than participation in a recognised College examination may constitute misconduct under the College regulations and be liable to disciplinary procedures.
- 13.3 Any material presented for assessment may be submitted to a plagiarism/collusion detection service for text analysis and the findings considered as part of an investigation under the *Misconduct regulations* or the expedited procedure. Any student work submitted will be stored in a database (along with the student's name, email address, programme/course details and institution) and will form part of the body of student work against which future submissions from this and other institutions will be compared.

14 Representations concerning decisions of Boards of Examiners

Representations arising from the conduct of Federal University-based, as opposed to College-based, examinations should be referred in the first instance to the Director of External & Internal Student Administration of the University of London.

- 14.1 Except as provided below, no decision of a properly convened and constituted Board of Examiners, acting in accordance with these and any other relevant College regulations may be modified.
- 14.2 A decision of a Board of Examiners may be reviewed by the Board of Examiners, at the request of a candidate or other member of the College. However, requests which are based upon a challenge to the academic judgement embodied in the decision of the Examiners will not be considered.
- 14.3 A Board of Examiners may delegate, where practicable, the responsibility for a review of its decisions to an Examination Board Executive Committee.
- 14.4 Subject to the provisions of Regulation 14.5, below, a Board of Examiners³ will review a decision if it is satisfied that one or both of the following conditions are relevant and applicable to the request for a review ('representations'):
- a) where there is evidence that the candidate's examination may have been adversely affected by illness or other factors which the candidate was unable, or for valid reasons unwilling, to divulge before the Board of Examiners reached its decision;
 - b) where there is clear evidence of a significant administrative error on the part of the College or that the examination was not conducted in accordance with the Instructions/Regulations.
- 14.5 Any representation must be submitted in writing, normally on a form provided for the purpose⁴, and lodged with the Academic Registrar (or her/his nominee) on behalf of the relevant Board of Examiners. Representations must be made within 14 days⁵ of the publication of the results of the relevant examinations. Representations received after this deadline will only be accepted at the Deputy Registrar's discretion.

³ Given that most decisions of the School Board are based on the recommendations of a Programme Board but not all Schools operate under a two-tier Programme Board and School Board structure, the officers administering the process will determine which Board would be the most appropriate recipient of a candidate's representations. However, any decision to modify an individual mark or an overall result will require ratification by the appropriate School Board.

⁴ EDR2 form.

⁵ For a definition of the term 'day' please see Regulation B1, paragraph 1.2.2 of the *Regulations concerning students*.

- 14.6 Any representation concerning illness or other factors of mitigation must be accompanied by independent third party evidence. It is the candidate's responsibility to obtain all evidence by the deadline for submission. If evidence is in a foreign language it is the candidate's responsibility to have it independently translated prior to submission.
- 14.7 At the Deputy Registrar's discretion any representation may be rejected in the following circumstances:
- a) That the representation is not made on the EDR2 form, or that the form is incomplete in some way;
 - b) That the representation has been submitted after the deadline without a valid reason;
 - c) That if relevant to a submission under 14.4(a), the representation does not include third party evidence of illness or other factors of mitigation;
 - d) That the representation contains no prima facie evidence that either of the criteria detailed in 14.4 has been met.
- 14.8 If in the view of the Deputy Registrar any of these circumstances are applicable the request will not be forwarded to the Board of Examiners. A candidate will have the opportunity to appeal the decision in writing to the Academic Registrar but an appeal is not an opportunity to submit new or updated documents. Should an appeal be successful the representation will be forwarded to the Board of Examiners in accordance with 14.10 below. Should an appeal be unsuccessful there will be no further opportunities for appeal and the procedure shall be completed.
- 14.9
- i) Where a candidate makes representations under 14.4 above that their examination or assessment performance or result, or the decision of the Board of Examiners, was adversely affected by alleged harassment, bullying or discrimination, then the matter shall be referred for consideration under the Policy on harassment, bullying & discrimination for students and the request for a review of the Board's decision may, at the discretion of the Academic Registrar, be held in abeyance until the consideration of the matter under the Policy on harassment, bullying & discrimination for students has been concluded.
 - ii) Where a candidate makes representations under 14.4 above that their examination or assessment performance or result, or the decision of the Board of Examiners, was adversely affected by a factor, other than that specified in (i) above, which, in the opinion of the Academic Registrar, requires an investigation which falls outside the competence of the Board of Examiners and which constitutes a complaint under the provision of the Student complaints procedure, then the matter shall be referred for consideration under the Student complaints procedure and the request for a review of the Board's decision may, at the discretion of the Academic Registrar, be held in abeyance until the consideration of the matter under the Student complaints procedure has been concluded.
 - iii) In such cases the final findings determined under the provisions of the Student complaints procedure or the Policy on harassment, bullying & discrimination for students will be submitted to the Board of Examiners as evidence under 14.4 above. In order to avoid any perception of bias, no member of a Board of Examiners against whom an allegation or complaint has been made may sit to consider the request to review the decision of that Board of Examiners.

A2 General regulations for examinations

- 14.10 On receipt from the Academic Registrar of a request for a review, it will be the responsibility of the Chair of the Board (or her/his Deputy) to arrange for the Board of Examiners to meet to consider the request and after the meeting to ensure that the decision of the Board is communicated to the Academic Registrar. The Board of Examiners shall normally meet within 14 days of the deadline for submission by a student of her/his request for a review (ie within 28 days of the publication of the results of the relevant examination), unless the Academic Registrar has granted an extension to this deadline where s/he is satisfied that there is good reason for so doing.
- 14.11 When considering a request the Board of Examiners will determine whether the criteria for a review have been met or not. Where the criteria have been met and a review is conducted the Board will decide whether to modify its original decision or to confirm its original decision.
- 14.12 Where a Board of Examiners is conducting a review of its decision under 14.4 a) above, the provisions of Regulations 4.5 and 4.6 above will apply. Additionally, in the case of a student who has presented her/himself for an examination and who has failed that examination, the Board must be satisfied that the illness or other good cause was the principal cause of the student's failure.
- 14.13 Where a Board of Examiners is conducting a review of its decision under 14.4 (b) above, the Board must be satisfied that the error was substantive and serious enough to have accounted for the student's performance, and that had the error not occurred the Board's decision probably would have been different.
- 14.14 A written statement of the outcome of the meeting will be prepared by the Chair of the Board normally within seven days of the meeting of the Board (see 14.10 above) and shall include the reasons behind any decision. The reasons given shall provide the candidate with an adequately detailed and clear explanation of how those reasons were arrived at by the Board in the context of the provisions of regulations 4.5 and 4.6 above. Failure to supply such an explanation will give grounds to a candidate to request the Academic Registrar to exercise her/his discretion under Regulation 14.16, below, to convene an Appeal Committee.
- 14.15 Where the Board agrees to modify its decision, the written statement must be signed by a Visiting Examiner and the Chair (or Deputy Chair) and, where appropriate, must be ratified by the relevant School Board of Examiners. Once approved, the statement should be sent to the Academic Registrar.
- 14.16 Following the publication of a decision by the relevant Board of Examiners in accordance with these regulations the hearing of a formal appeal against that decision may be allowed, at the discretion of the Academic Registrar, in the following circumstances:
- i) if, in the view of the Academic Registrar, the Board of Examiners has not supplied an adequately detailed and clear explanation of the Board's reasons for any decision taken under Regulation 14.14, above, and if sufficient evidence remains that the request for a reconsideration warrants further consideration.
 - ii) if, in the view of the Academic Registrar, the Board of Examiners has failed to communicate its decision within a reasonable time-frame, and if sufficient evidence remains that the request for a reconsideration warrants further consideration.

An appeal must be requested in writing and lodged with the Academic Registrar. The request must be received within 14 days of the publication of the Board of Examiners' written statement. Representation received after this deadline will only be accepted at the Academic Registrar's discretion.

- 14.17 The Academic Registrar shall convene an Appeal Committee with the following membership:
- i) a Chair, either the Chair or former Chair of the College Assessment Board, or a Chair or Deputy Chair of a School Board of Examiners (but not a School Board Chair from the School of the Appellant);
 - ii) a student, nominated by the Students' Union;
 - iii) two senior members of the academic teaching staff, unconnected with the case. Staff or students of the same Department/Division/Group as the student making the appeal (the Appellant) or who have had prior knowledge of or contact with the Appellant shall be excluded from membership of the Appeal Committee.
- 14.18 The quorum of the Appeal Committee shall be three and shall include the Chair and the student member. The Chair shall have an additional casting vote where necessary.
- 14.19 Proceedings of the Appeal Committee shall normally be held in private, unless the Appellant wishes a hearing to be held in public.
- 14.20** *Representation*
- 14.20.1
- a) The Appellant may be accompanied or represented at the Appeal Hearing by another College member or a member of the student's professional organisation (where applicable).
 - b) The Appellant may also be accompanied by a family member or a friend (either from inside or outside the College) but that person will not be allowed to speak on the Appellant's behalf. However, the Appeal Committee will have the discretion to consider representations from the Appellant for the friend or family member to make a statement.
- 14.20.2 If the Appellant is to be represented and/or accompanied, the name(s) of the person/ persons who is/are to attend must be received in writing by the Academic Registrar at least forty-eight hours in advance of the hearing. The Appeal Committee has the discretion to refuse to permit a representative or friend or family member to attend where prior written notice has not been given.
- 14.20.3 If an Appellant wishes to be represented by an individual not listed in 14.20.1 (a) above, they should make representations to the Chair of the Appeal Committee at least forty-eight hours in advance of the hearing. The Chair of the Appeal Committee has the absolute discretion to accept or reject an application for alternative representation and its decision will be final.
- 14.21 Written notice of the hearing will be sent to the Appellant. The names of the Committee members and the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners together with all documentary evidence will normally be sent at least ten days before the hearing date.
- 14.22 New documentary evidence that has not already been submitted as part of the appeal will not normally be considered by the Appeal Committee. Should either party wish to submit new documentary evidence this must be done at least five working week days before the hearing date. The Chair of the Appeal Committee has the absolute discretion to accept or reject new documentary evidence.
- 14.23 The Appeal Committee shall consider the documentary evidence. The Appellant shall be invited to give evidence. The Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners, or her/his nominee, shall be invited to give evidence. Other persons shall be asked to attend to give evidence if the Committee so wishes.

A2 General regulations for examinations

- 14.24 The absence of the Appellant or the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners will not prevent the Hearing from taking place nor invalidate the proceedings.
- 14.25 For the purpose of the hearing, a decision by the Committee on any point of procedure will be binding.
- 14.26 The Appeal Committee will determine whether there is sufficient reason to challenge the decision of the Board of Examiners. If there is insufficient reason to challenge the decision of the Board the appeal will be dismissed. If there is sufficient reason to challenge the decision of the Board the Appeal Committee can set aside the decision of the Board of Examiners and replace it with one of its own, or it can refer the representation back to the relevant School Board of Examiners for fresh consideration.
- 14.27 The Appeal Committee may set aside an attempt at an assignment or module and permit the candidate to be re-assessed in any specific assessment or specific module. The Appeal Committee has the discretion to consider other decisions, but any decision of the Appeal Committee must be consistent with the College regulations and the relevant Programme requirements. In all cases clear deadlines for re-assessment should be set in consultation with the Board of Examiners.
- 14.28 An Appeal Committee is not a Board of Examiners, and cannot raise marks in assignments or modules, amend marks from fail to pass, raise degree classifications or make awards. If a successful appeal is regarding an award or classification the candidate's representation will be referred back to the relevant School Board of Examiners for reconsideration.
- 14.29 A decision of the Appeal Committee shall be final. There is no further right to appeal and no right to appeal against the decision of the School Board if the representation has been referred. However, where a representation has been referred, the School Board will be obliged to make a full report on its reconsideration to the College Board.
- 14.30 The decision of the Appeal Committee shall be communicated in writing by the Academic Registrar to the Appellant, the Chairs of the relevant School and Programme Boards of Examiners, and the Head of the relevant School normally within seven days of the meeting of the Appeal Committee. The decision of the Appeal Committee shall be communicated by the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners to the Visiting Examiner(s).
- 14.31 Until the appeal procedure is completed, the Appellant shall be allowed to continue attending their programme of study, where this is applicable and permitted by the relevant programme regulations. The Appellant has no automatic right to progress to the next stage of the programme pending the outcome of an appeal without having met the prerequisite conditions. If the Appellant wishes to attend their programme of study they should seek approval from the Head of School. This request should be submitted to the Student Conduct and Appeals Office.

15 The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)

With effect from 1 January 2005, student members of the College have been entitled to ask the OIA to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. The OIA has replaced the Visitor as the final stage of appeal for student complaints. A complainant can bring a complaint to the OIA's office as soon as he or she has exhausted the internal procedures of the College.

In order to bring a complaint the student member will need to obtain a Completion of Procedures letter from the College. This Completion of Procedures letter, together with an OIA application form, needs to be lodged with the OIA's office within three months from the date of the Completion of Procedures letter. A student member will also need to provide grounds for the complaint and copies of any relevant documentary evidence.

The OIA will not deal with a complaint to the extent that the complaint concerns an application for admission to the College, or it relates to a matter of academic judgement, or it is the subject matter of Court or Tribunal proceedings or has been the subject of Court proceedings which have been concluded or it concerns a student employment matter.

An OIA scheme application form can be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Office and may be downloaded from the OIA website: www.oiahe.org.uk

Full guidance on the OIA scheme can also be obtained from the OIA website.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

First degrees, taught postgraduate awards, diplomas & certificates, and Specialist Doctorates & research degrees (where relevant)

Examinations for awards in the above categories shall be conducted in accordance with the following regulations; with the *General regulations for examinations*; with the *General academic regulations*; and with the relevant programme regulations. There may also be special instructions for particular awards which should be read in conjunction with this document. All examinations of the College fall within the jurisdiction of the Academic Board.

For definition of terms see *Appendix 1 of the Academic regulations*.

1 Structure

- 1.1 For each programme of study leading to an award there shall be a Programme Board of Examiners. Programmes may be grouped for convenience under a single named Board of Examiners. Programmes may be taught by more than one School but shall be registered with a single School which shall have responsibility for the examination of students registered on the programme concerned.
 - 1.2.1 According to provision within the School, there shall normally be within each School of the College a School Board of Examiners with responsibility for undergraduate programmes and a School Board of Examiners with responsibility for taught postgraduate programmes.
 - 1.2.2 There shall be a single Research Degrees Examination Board responsible for the conduct of the final examination of candidates for the College's research degrees.
- 1.3 There shall be a single College Assessment Board, responsible for the examination and assessment of undergraduate and taught postgraduate programmes and research programmes.
- 1.4 Each Programme Board of Examiners shall report in the first instance to the School Board of Examiners. In the cases of combined or joint honours degrees or those grouped under a single Board (see Regulation 1.1 above), the Board of Examiners shall report to the School Board of Examiners for the School in which the programme is registered.
 - 1.5.1 In the case of single-department Schools for whose undergraduate degrees there is a single Board of Examiners, the undergraduate School Board of Examiners and the Board of Examiners for the undergraduate programme(s) concerned shall be one and the same and shall report directly to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel.
 - 1.5.2 In the case of single-department Schools for whose postgraduate degrees there is a single Board of Examiners, the postgraduate School Board of Examiners and the Board of Examiners for the postgraduate programme(s) concerned shall be one and the same and shall report directly to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

1.6 In the cases of undergraduate programmes in Medicine and in Dentistry the School Boards of Examiners shall have responsibility for ensuring that a Board of Examiners is established for each relevant subdivision or part of the programme of study. Such Boards of Examiners ('Part Boards of Examiners') shall have the status of Programme Boards of Examiners.

1.7 Provision shall be made for subdivision within the Boards of Examiners in single-department Schools and in those Schools with a single undergraduate degree programme, as mentioned in paragraphs 1.5 and 1.6 above, for constituent parts, years or other categories to be recognised, but these shall operate under the authority of the School Board of Examiners concerned in all regards, including membership and terms of reference.

2 Membership: Programme & School Boards of Examiners, the College Assessment Board¹ & the Assessment Scrutiny Panel

2.1 The membership of a Board of Examiners shall normally comprise, as a minimum:

- i) a Chair;
- ii) a Deputy Chair;
- iii) an Internal Examiner;
- iv) an External Examiner;
- v) and, where applicable, an Intercollegiate Examiner (see Regulation 5.2 below).

2.2 Nominations for Internal and Visiting Examiners serving on a Board of Examiners will be recommended by the Board of Examiners concerned to the relevant School Board of Examiners on an annual basis. Heads of Departments or other academic divisions will be responsible for nominating Chairs and Deputy Chairs of Boards of Examiners, and in the case of a newly established Board of Examiners, Internal and Visiting Examiners, to the relevant School Board of Examiners on an annual basis. In the cases noted at paragraph 1.6 above, the Head of School will be responsible for such nominations. Where the Board reports directly to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel, relevant nominations shall be made to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel.

2.3 The membership of a School Board of Examiners for undergraduate programmes shall normally comprise:

- i) a Chair, appointed by the Head of School for a period of three years with a two year extension option. On completion, a Chair will not normally be eligible for re-appointment until a further two years' interval has elapsed;
- ii) a Deputy Chair, appointed by the Head of School from among the members of the Undergraduate School Board of Examiners in preparation to be the next Chair;
- iii) other members, who shall be the Chairmen of the Boards of Examiners responsible for examining undergraduate programmes within the School;
- iv) the Senior Tutor or her/his nominee may be co-opted into membership as appropriate.

2.4 In single-department Schools and those in which there is a single undergraduate degree programme (see Regulations 1.5 and 1.6 above), category 2.3 (iii) above shall be constituted according to the appropriate subdivisions recommended by the School Board of Examiners and approved by the College Assessment Board. In such cases, the Visiting Examiners may also be members of the School Board of Examiners with full rights of membership including voting rights.

¹ Pending approval by Academic Board.

- 2.5 The membership of a School Board of Examiners for taught postgraduate awards shall normally comprise:
- i) a Chair, appointed by the Head of School for a period of three years with a two year extension option. On completion, a Chair will not normally be eligible for re-appointment until a further two year interval has elapsed;
 - ii) a Deputy Chair, appointed by the Head of School from among the members of the Postgraduate School Board of Examiners in preparation to be the next Chair;
 - iii) other members, who shall be the Chairs of the Boards of Examiners responsible for examining taught postgraduate programmes within the School;
 - iv) the Senior Tutor or her/his nominee.
- 2.6 With the exception of the cases noted in paragraph 2.4 above, Visiting Examiners appointed to Boards of Examiners in a School are entitled to attend the meetings of the relevant School Board of Examiners with speaking but not voting rights, though they may be requested to withdraw if their nominations are the subject of discussion.
- 2.7 The membership of the College Assessment Board shall comprise:
- i) a Chair, nominated by the Chair of the Academic Board;
 - ii) a Deputy Chair, nominated from among the members of the College Assessment Board;
 - iii) two senior Academic members with expertise in assessment issues from the Health Schools to represent the Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes within the Schools;
 - iv) two senior Academic members with expertise in assessment issues from the Arts and Science Schools to represent the Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes within the Schools;
 - v) the Chair of the Research Degrees Examination Board;
 - vi) one member from King's Learning Institute.
- 2.8 The membership of the Assessment Scrutiny Panel shall comprise:
- i) a Chair, who shall be the Chair of the College Assessment Board;
 - ii) a Deputy Chair, nominated by and from the members of the Assessment Scrutiny Panel;
 - iii) one member from each School who shall be the Chairs/Deputy Chairs of the School Boards of Examiners for undergraduate programmes;
 - iv) one member from each School who shall be the Chairs/Deputy Chairs of the School Boards of Examiners for taught postgraduate programmes;
 - v) one member from the Research Degrees Examination Board who shall be the Chair/Deputy Chair;
 - vi) one member from the Special Examinations Arrangements Committee who shall be the Chair/Deputy Chair;
 - vii) one member to represent the AKC.
- 2.9 Visiting Examiners appointed to Boards of Examiners in the College shall be entitled to attend and speak at meetings of the College Assessment Board and Assessment Scrutiny Panel at which matters concerning reports submitted by them are discussed, but shall not have voting rights.

3 Terms of reference: Programme & School Boards of Examiners, Executive Committees, the College Assessment Board and the Assessment Scrutiny Panel²

Programme Boards

- 3.1 A Programme Board of Examiners shall be responsible for ensuring that the examination and assessment procedures for the award(s) for which it is responsible are carried out in accordance with the regulations governing the programme(s) and award(s) concerned and other relevant College regulations and in a fair and impartial manner. To this end, a Programme Board of Examiners shall:
- i) nominate Internal and Visiting Examiners for approval by the relevant School Board of Examiners, or, where relevant, the Assessment Scrutiny Panel³;
 - ii) recommend to the relevant School Board of Examiners a marking scheme and, where appropriate, a scheme for the award of honours for the award(s) for which it is responsible;
 - iii) determine the final recommendations on examinations/assessments for awards for which it is responsible on:
 - a) the results of individual examinations/assessments;
 - b) the pass lists;
 - c) the classification (where appropriate) for each candidate who is recommended for an award;
 - d) and make such recommendations to the relevant School Board of Examiners;
 - iv) consider cases for reassessment according to the policy determined by the relevant School Board of Examiners;
 - v) consider cases made on grounds of illness or other extenuating circumstance affecting a candidate's examination, including recommendations for aegrotat degrees, deferral of examination/assessment, postponement of consideration of honours and to make recommendations on such cases to the relevant School Board of Examiners;
 - vi) advise the relevant School Board and/or body responsible for progression within the School on matters concerning the progression of candidates within its purview;
 - vii) be responsible for the setting, scrutiny and approval of examination papers and other assessments for which it is responsible as required by the relevant regulations;
 - viii) keep a record of the proceedings of each formal meeting of the Board of Examiners, including recording the attendance of Visiting Examiners, and of decisions reached, including those concerning individual candidates and those concerning examination policy and procedures, for report to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel;
 - ix) deal with matters raised in Visiting Examiners' reports and to report to the relevant School Board of Examiners on action taken;
 - x) report to the relevant School Board on issues concerning procedural and regulatory matters (for example, appeals against decisions of Boards of Examiners, examination irregularities/offences) and action taken in such cases;
 - xi) consider requests for suspension of regulations, as appropriate⁴;
 - xii) meet as often as is necessary to fulfil the requirements given above.

² The terms of reference for the Research Degrees Examination Board and the Special Examinations Arrangements Committee are found in Sections A5 and *Appendix 3* respectively.

³ In these paragraphs, the term 'School Board' shall be taken to include any Boards of Examiners which report directly to the College Assessment Board if not otherwise indicated.

⁴ See also regulation 8 of the *General academic regulations*.

3.2 *School Boards*

A School Board of Examiners shall be responsible for ensuring that examination and assessment procedures within the School are carried out in accordance with College regulations and those governing the programmes registered within the School, whether at undergraduate or taught postgraduate levels, and in a fair and impartial manner. To this end, a School Board of Examiners shall:

- i) be responsible for ensuring that a Programme Board of Examiners is established for each programme of studies registered within the School which leads to an award and that the Internal and Visiting Examiners nominated to serve on each Programme Board of Examiners for which the School is responsible are recommended annually to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel⁵;
- ii) recommend to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel nominations for Chairmen and Deputy Chairmen of the Programme Boards of Examiners for which it is responsible;
- iii) approve marking schemes and schemes for the award of honours;
- iv) approve the recommendations of the Programme Boards of Examiners for which it is responsible for results and awards, including those for Honours;
- v) consider, on the recommendation of the Programme Boards of Examiners, individual candidate's circumstances as they affect her/his examination, especially where these concern the final recommendation for an award;
- vi) consider recommendations for aegrotat applications from Programme Boards of Examiners;
- vii) consider recommendations for the postponement of consideration of honours from Programme Boards of Examiners;
- viii) receive the minutes of the meetings of the Programme Boards of Examiners for which it is responsible at which final awards are recommended;
- ix) consider the responses made by the Programme Boards of Examiners for which it is responsible to Visiting Examiners' reports;
- x) receive reports from the Programme Boards of Examiners for which it is responsible on matters concerning examination policy and procedures⁴;
- xi) endorse applications for suspensions of regulations from Programme Boards of Examiners for which it is responsible;
- xii) report, at least annually, to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel on any relevant matters and provide an annual report for the Assessment Scrutiny Panel and for the School on action taken to address points raised in reports of Visiting Examiners and on those concerning examination policy and procedures.

3.3 *Executive Committee of a Board of Examiners*

3.3.1 A Programme or a School Board of Examiners may establish an Executive Committee to consider urgent, unscheduled business, including but not limited to requests from candidates for a review of a Board of Examiners' decision and late results.

3.3.2 A School Board of Examiners without a Programme Board substructure may establish an Executive Committee to consider the results of any resit or replacement examinations scheduled to be held outside of the summer examination period.

3.3.3 The membership of an Executive Committee of a Programme/Part Board of Examiners or for a School Board in a School which does not make provision for separate Programme Boards, shall comprise:

- i) the current Chair or Deputy Chair of the Board; and
- ii) three other current Examiners on the relevant Board.

⁴ See also regulation 8 of the *General academic regulations*.

⁵ See Regulation 1.6 (above) for special provisions for undergraduate School Boards of Examiners in Medicine and Dentistry.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

A current Visiting Examiner appointed to the Board in question should be notified in advance by the Chair that the Executive Committee is due to meet and should be consulted on the matters to be discussed. The views of the Visiting Examiners should be noted by the Committee and recorded in the Minutes.

3.3.4 The membership of an Executive Committee for all other School Boards of Examiners shall comprise:

- i) the current Chair or Deputy Chair of the Board; and
- ii) three other current Examiners of the relevant Board.

3.4 *College Assessment Board*

3.4.1 The College Assessment Board will have specific responsibility for advising the Academic Board on the conduct of the College's assessment processes and shall have the following responsibilities:

- i) to formulate policies and strategies on matters of assessment;
- ii) to design and pilot innovative assessment processes;
- iii) to receive notice of proposed amendments to examination/assessment regulations and to advise the Academic Board on such proposals;
- iv) to receive notice of awards recommended within each School and to approve results and awards directly recommended to the College Assessment Board and monitor those awards in respect of the equality strands;
- v) to receive an overview of the External Examiners' report and the recommendations made by the Assessment Scrutiny Panel;
- vi) to report annually, to the Academic Board;
- vii) to liaise with the College Education Committee on matters of mutual interest.

3.5 *Assessment Scrutiny Panel*

3.5.1 The Assessment Scrutiny Panel will have specific responsibility for advising the College Assessment Board on the fair, impartial and consistent approach to the assessment process taken by Schools across the College and shall have the following responsibilities:

- i) to ensure that the procedures for the examination and assessment of programmes of study within the College are conducted in accordance with College regulations and in a manner which is fair, impartial and consistent;
- ii) to advise the College Assessment Board on matters concerning College examination policy and procedures;
- iii) to advise the College Assessment Board and/or College Education Committee on matters concerning quality assurance procedures and on the monitoring of standards as they apply to examination and assessment processes;
- iv) to receive notice of awards recommended within each School and to recommend results and awards directly recommended to the College Assessment Board and monitor those awards in respect of the equality strands;
- v) to receive and scrutinise the Minutes of School Boards of Examiners;
- vi) to receive and scrutinise the School Boards of Examiners' annual reports;
- vii) to receive and scrutinise the summary of External Examiners' report and to make recommendations to the College Assessment Board in respect of issues raised;
- viii) to receive and scrutinise the annual report from the Research Degrees examination board;
- ix) to receive and scrutinise the annual report from the Special Examination Arrangements Committee;
- x) to receive and approve the appointment of all Internal and External Examiners and of the Chairs and Deputy Chairs of Boards of Examiners;

- xi) to receive and scrutinise marking schemes approved by School Boards of Examiners and to have regard to their consistency within the framework of the College regulations;
- xii) to monitor the annual award data and to report to College Assessment Board on the issues raised;
- xiii) to report to the College Assessment Board annually on matters of strategic importance.

3.6 *General*

- 3.6.1 The School Boards of Examiners, acting on the recommendations of their constituent Boards of Examiners, and the Research Degree Examination Board are the sole bodies having authority to recommend to the Academic Board the conferment of the awards for which they are responsible.
- 3.6.2 Except under the provisions Regulation 14 of the *General regulations for examinations* and Regulation 12.3.12 of the *Academic regulations for research degrees*, no decision of a properly convened and constituted Board of Examiners acting within its terms of reference and within the regulations governing the degree may be modified.

4 Meetings of Examiners

- 4.1 The Chair of a Board of Examiners shall be responsible for all arrangements relating to the meetings of examiners.
- 4.2 Reasonable notice of the meetings of examiners shall be given.
- 4.3 Subject only to the provisions of Regulations 4.5, 5.2 and 7.3.16 below, the quorum for any meeting of a Board of Examiners held to determine the final recommendations on examinations/assessment, as specified in Regulation 3.1 (iii) above, shall be:
 - i) the Chair or Deputy Chair;
 - ii) the External Examiner(s);
 - iii) the Intercollegiate Examiner(s) (if appointed; see Regulation 5.2 below);
 - iv) one half of the internal membership of the Board eligible to vote.
- 4.4 At all other meetings of a Board of Examiners, the quorum shall be:
 - i) the Chair or Deputy Chair;
 - ii) one-third of the total voting membership (which includes External and Intercollegiate Examiners for Boards of Examiners but is not applicable to the College Assessment Board and the School Boards with the exception of the cases referred to in Regulation 2.4 above).
- 4.5 The quorum for an Executive Committee of a Board of Examiners shall be three, to include the current Chair/Deputy Chair. The current Chair/Deputy Chair shall have an additional casting vote, where necessary.
- 4.6 In the case of first degrees in Medicine and Dentistry, Visiting Examiners appointed solely for the purpose of conducting clinical examinations shall not be required to attend meetings of the Board of Examiners.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

- 4.7 Decisions of the College Assessment Board, and of School Boards of Examiners and Programme Boards of Examiners shall be arrived at by a majority vote of Examiners present and eligible to vote. The Chair shall have an additional casting vote.
- 4.8 With the exception of Inspectors appointed under Act of Parliament for examinations leading to registrable qualifications, no persons other than the members and designated administrative staff shall be permitted to attend meetings of any Board of Examiners, except that Assessors or Assistant Examiners may be invited to attend for discussion as required by the Chair.
- 4.9 The Chair shall ensure that a proper record is kept of the proceedings and decisions of the Board of Examiners; that the confidentiality of such proceedings and decisions and the record of them is preserved; and that a copy of the confidential record is passed to the Academic Registrar.

5 Appointment of Boards of Examiners

- 5.1 Boards of Examiners are appointed annually to act for examinations to be held in the year beginning 1 September (or 1 January for Masters degrees organised on a calendar year basis). They shall act in accordance with these regulations and any special provision additionally included in individual programme regulations.
- 5.2 The number of examiners, including External and Intercollegiate Examiners, appointed to each Board shall be the minimum possible to ensure the efficient conduct of the relevant examinations and to allow for independent assurance of an adequate standard of assessment. Each Board should normally include at least one External Examiner. For University of London Awards conferred by the College, an Intercollegiate Examiner should be appointed to each Board, but in such cases, if it is not practicable or appropriate to appoint an Intercollegiate Examiner to a Board, a reasoned case for a waiver of this requirement must be made by the Chair, on behalf of the relevant Board, to the Chair of the College Assessment Board.
- 5.3 Examiners are nominated according to the procedures described in Regulation 2.2 above.
- 5.4 The Academic Registrar shall keep a record of the membership of all Boards of Examiners.

6 Internal Examiners

- 6.1 Internal Examiners shall be members of the academic staff (Professors, Readers or Lecturers) of the College.
- 6.2 Where the Academic Board has approved a collaborative provision arrangement for a particular programme of study, an Internal Examiner may be appointed to the Programme Board of Examiners from among the academic staff of the collaborating institution(s). In all such cases, prior approval must be sought from the Chair of the College Assessment Board.
- 6.3 Internal Examiners shall serve as ex-officio members of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners to which they are appointed.

6.4 The duties of Internal Examiners will be determined by the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners, and may include setting and marking examinations and other forms of assessment and attending oral and practical examinations for the purpose of assessing individual candidates.

7 External Examiners

7.1 *Eligibility & selection*

7.1.1 In the selection of a nominee for appointment as an External Examiner, the following criteria shall apply:

- i) an appointee shall be external to the University of London;
- ii) an appointee must be of sufficient authority in the discipline being examined and should be familiar with the standards and procedures of university-level education in the United Kingdom. An appointee shall not normally be from an overseas institution. School Boards must seek permission from the College Assessment Board to appoint an examiner from overseas;
- iii) former lay members of Council, students or employees of King's College London shall not be appointed before a period of three academic years has elapsed;
- iv) any individual who has been involved in the validation or approval of a programme as an external expert or similar will be excluded from acting as an External Examiner for that programme before a period of three academic years has elapsed;
- v) an appointee shall not normally belong to an institution in which a member of staff of King's College London is appointed to act as an External Examiner in the same subject. It is recognised that, in certain subjects, this situation might be unavoidable. In such instances a case must be referred to the College Assessment Board by the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners.

7.2 *Appointment*

7.2.1 Except as provided for below, an External Examiner is normally appointed for a period of four years with no option for an extension. On completion of the appointment, an External Examiner will not normally be eligible for re-appointment until a further two years have elapsed.

7.2.2 External Examiners appointed to Part Boards of Examiners for the MB BS programme will normally be appointed for a period of five years with no option for an extension. On completion of the appointment, an External Examiner will not normally be eligible for re-appointment until a further three years have elapsed.

7.2.3 Where a nomination is approved, the appointee shall be informed within one month of the date of the approval. Normally, the appointment will commence upon the expiry of the appointment of the previous External Examiner and will coincide with the start of the academic year.

7.2.4 If an External Examiner is no longer eligible to hold office under 7.1 above or is unable or unwilling to fulfil the duties under 7.3 below, the Chair of the Programme Board of Examiners shall recommend the termination of the appointment to the Chair of the College Assessment Board.

7.2.5 If either party has cause to terminate the appointment, this should normally be arranged to take effect at the end of an academic year, but in any case is subject to three month's notice by either party.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

7.2.6 A Board of Examiners may request an extension of an External Examiner's appointment beyond four years in order to meet local requirements. Such a request must be approved by the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners and submitted through the School for approval by the College Assessment Board.

7.3 *Duties*

7.3.1 External Examiners shall assist in the maintenance of the standard of awards of King's College London and advise if there is a falling below national standards in the subject area for which the External Examiner is responsible.

7.3.2 External Examiners shall seek to ensure, as far as is practicable, that the examination system is fair and operated equitably.

7.3.3 External Examiners shall have regard to the totality of the degree or other programme in question and shall be involved in and particularly influential in the decisions relating to the award of each degree or other qualification.

7.3.4 External Examiners are required to comment upon and give approval to all draft examination papers for which they are responsible and to advise upon other modes of assessment appropriate to the discipline.

7.3.5 External Examiners have the right to inspect any script or other assessed examination material relevant to the duties of the appointment and may be required to sample scripts or other assessed material, including coursework.

7.3.6 External Examiners are required to advise whether marking schemes and schemes for the classification of honours or award of degree diplomas are consistent with the national standards, and whether marking and assessment is consistent with all analogous standards.

7.3.7 External Examiners shall adjudicate in cases of conflict between examiners.

7.3.8 External Examiners are ex-officio members of Programme Boards of Examiners and are required to attend meetings of Programme Boards of Examiners held to determine the results of examinations, and may be requested to attend other meetings as notified by the Chair of the respective Board. External Examiners may attend meetings of the relevant School Boards of Examiners and of the College Assessment Board (see Regulations 2.4 and 2.8 above).

7.3.9 External Examiners shall approve the pass list and, in the case of relevant postgraduate qualifications, advise on the award of marks of 'distinction', 'merit' or similar.

7.3.10 External Examiners are required to submit to the Principal at the conclusion of each examination a written report on the form provided. The report shall be submitted within one calendar month of the meeting held to determine the results of candidates in the relevant academic year. The report shall include comment on the adequacy of the standard of the examination and other matters relevant to the teaching and assessment of the programme or courses. The contents of the report will be brought to the attention of those teaching the programme or course, the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners, the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners and the Academic Registrar. The Assessment Scrutiny Panel will consider an annual report on action taken further to issues raised in External Examiners' reports (see Regulations 3.2 xii) and 3.4. viii) above).

- 7.3.11 Failure to submit a report within six months of the meeting held to determine the results of candidates will result in a recommendation that the External Examiners' appointment is terminated (see 7.2.4 and 7.2.5 above).
- 7.3.12 Other duties of External Examiners shall be determined by the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners, in consultation with the External Examiner.
- 7.3.13 External Examiners may be invited to attend any meeting convened to consider an appeal against the decision of the Programme Board of Examiners of which they are members.
- 7.3.14 External Examiners shall observe the regulations regarding confidentiality of setting and marking of examination papers, of the proceedings of Boards of Examiners and of the results of examinations.
- 7.3.15 External Examiners will be expected to attend the College for as much time as is reasonably necessary for the duties of the post to be properly discharged.
- 7.3.16 It is the responsibility of Chairmen of Boards of Examiners to ensure that External Examiners are given adequate notice of any meeting which they are required to attend. An External Examiner unable to attend a meeting due to illness or other good cause should endeavour to be available for consultation. In such circumstances the absence of the Examiner from the meeting will not render it invalid (see Regulation 4.3 above).

NB: The Chair of a Board of Examiners will determine the distribution of work between Visiting Examiners. In those cases where it is agreed that the Visiting Examiners should see a selection of scripts, the guiding principle for such selection must be that the External and Intercollegiate Examiners should have enough evidence to carry out their duties with particular regard to Regulations 7.3.2, 7.3.3, 7.3.6 above and 8.2.4 below (respectively). In general, all scripts should be made available to the Visiting Examiners on request, but their attention should be drawn to a sample of scripts from the top, the middle and the bottom of the range (including a sample of scripts assessed internally as first class or failures) and to the scripts of candidates with a borderline overall classification. An External Examiner or Intercollegiate Examiner should also see all scripts where the examiners have been unable to reach agreement on the marks (Regulation 7.3.7). To carry out these duties effectively, External Examiners should not be overburdened with duties such as the second marking of scripts.

8 Intercollegiate Examiners

8.1 Eligibility & selection

- 8.1.1 In the selection of a nominee for appointment as an Intercollegiate Examiner, the following criteria shall apply:
- i) an appointee shall be a member of the academic staff from another College of the University of London;
 - ii) an appointee must be of sufficient authority in the discipline being examined, and should be familiar with the standards and procedures of university level education in the United Kingdom;
 - iii) former lay members of Council, students or employees of King's College London shall not be appointed before a period of three academic years has elapsed;
 - iv) similarly any individual who has been involved in the validation or approval of a programme as an external expert or similar will be excluded from acting as an External Examiner for that programme before a period of three academic years has elapsed.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

8.1.2 The terms and duration of the appointment of an Intercollegiate Examiner are the same as those applicable to an External Examiner and these are given in Regulation 7.2 above.

8.2 Duties

8.2.1 Intercollegiate Examiners shall assist in the maintenance of the standard of degrees or other awards of the University of London conferred by King's College London.

8.2.2 Intercollegiate Examiners shall seek to ensure, so far as is practicable, that the examination system is fair and operated equitably.

8.2.3 Intercollegiate Examiners shall have regard to the totality of the degree or other qualification in question and shall be involved in and particularly influential in the decisions relating to the award of each degree or other qualification.

8.2.4 Intercollegiate Examiners shall have regard to the comparability of the standard of the degree or other qualification of the University of London conferred by the College and of the standard of assessment with equivalent programmes of study and assessments in the same or similar disciplines in other Colleges of the University of London.

8.2.5 In other respects the duties of Intercollegiate Examiners are broadly comparable to those of External Examiners (see Regulation 7.3 above).

8.2.6 With the agreement of the Intercollegiate Examiner, the Chair of a Programme Board of Examiners may request that an Intercollegiate Examiner perform other duties, provided that these do not inhibit the ability of the Intercollegiate Examiner to perform the principal duties for which s/he is responsible.

9 Examiners appointed to conduct clinical examinations

9.1 The duties of Visiting Examiners appointed solely to conduct clinical examinations in the Schools of Medicine and of Dentistry shall be as determined by the Head of School concerned.

10 Assessors

10.1 Assessors with particular expertise or knowledge may be appointed by the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners, where necessary, to assist a Programme Board of Examiners in setting the papers, and in the marking of scripts/essays/reports/dissertations, and to attend practical examinations.

10.2 An Assessor shall not be a member of a Programme Board of Examiners, but at the discretion of the Chair may attend meetings in a non-voting capacity to advise the Board.

11 Assistant Examiners

11.1 Assistant Examiners may be appointed by the Chair of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners to assist in the marking of scripts at examinations where there are large numbers of candidates taking written papers or practical examinations. Assistant Examiners shall not set papers.

- 11.2 Assistant Examiners may be required to attend practical examinations.
- 11.3 An Assistant Examiner shall not be a member of a Programme Board of Examiners, but at the discretion of the Chair may attend meetings in a non-voting capacity to advise the Board.

12 Confidentiality in relation to examinations

- 12.1 Examiners are required to preserve absolutely the secrecy of papers for unseen examinations at all stages until the papers have actually been worked by the candidates. The contents must not be disclosed to any persons other than members of the Board of Examiners or officials of the College or of the School concerned who are specially appointed to deal with papers. Disclosure of questions in advance of an unseen examination is an offence and may lead to action being taken under the College's disciplinary procedures.
- 12.2 Examiners are required to preserve the secrecy of any individual questions that are intended to be used, or reused, for summative assessment. When questions are to be re-used, the examiners should inform the relevant officers of the College that removal of a question paper from the examination venue by the candidate is prohibited and that a copy of the paper should not be lodged with the library.
- 12.3 Individual programme regulations may prescribe conditions for assessment where prior disclosure of questions is applicable. Where examination questions are disclosed to candidates in advance, arrangements must be in place to ensure that all candidates receive the question papers at the same time.
- 12.4 Proceedings and any records kept of meetings of Boards of Examiners held to determine results, to discuss the content of unseen examination question papers, or at which matters pertaining to individual students are discussed are confidential. Scripts and lists of marks are confidential (see Regulation 16.3 below).
- 12.5 Chairmen and examiners must not communicate with candidates on behalf of the Board about the candidates' performance in the examination until the final meeting of the Board responsible for determining the results has taken place.
- 12.6 The results of examinations are confidential until the final meeting of the Board responsible for determining the results has taken place and the official pass list has been issued (see also Regulation 18 below).

13 Setting examination question papers

- 13.1 Each Programme Board of Examiners shall appoint one or more of its members to be jointly and severally responsible for the first draft and final accuracy of each examination question paper.
- 13.2 Each Programme Board of Examiners shall be responsible for ensuring that all examination question papers within its purview are considered and approved. A Programme Board of Examiners may meet before the examination to discuss the questions to be set and the standard to be adopted.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

13.3 All examination question papers set by a Programme Board of Examiners must be approved in advance of the examination by an External Examiner (or Examiners) appointed to the relevant Board of Examiners. A record shall be kept indicating the approval of the External Examiner(s) concerned in respect of each question paper.

13.4 The Academic Registrar shall keep a copy of each examination question paper set.

14 Copyright of examination question papers

14.1 It is a condition of the appointment of every Examiner that the College shall, without payment, be licensed to reproduce sufficient copies of examination question papers (or material contained therein) prepared by that Examiner for an award conferred by the College either alone or in collaboration with others, for the purpose of conducting the examination. The College shall also have the exclusive licence thereafter to publish the paper(s) as a whole provided that the College shall not assign or transfer this exclusive licence in any way to any other person.

15 Marking

15.1 Each Programme Board of Examiners shall draw up a marking scheme for the degree or award for which it is responsible. The Board may adopt such conventions as it considers appropriate within its own marking scheme, providing that they are consistent with the regulations and the general marking criteria.

15.2 Marking schemes shall be submitted for approval to the School Board of Examiners, which is responsible for monitoring and reviewing all such schemes.

15.3 Where a borderline mark is given by an Examiner (eg 32, 39, 49) this will indicate that the work is not of sufficient standard for the class above. However, aggregate final module marks will be rounded to the nearest integer with decimal fractions of exactly .5 rounded up. Aggregate scores for the purpose of classification will be calculated by the student system to one decimal place and will not be eligible for further rounding up.

15.4 The normative scaling of module marks or final overall scores shall not be employed by the examiners.

15.5 The identity of candidates shall be withheld from all Examiners so far as is practicable until the complete marking process has been conducted.

15.6 Every examination script and report/dissertation or other form of written assessment whose primary purpose is summative shall normally be marked by at least two Internal Examiners or by one Assessor and one Internal Examiner. Applications for exemption from this regulation should be made by the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners to the Chair of the College Assessment Board. The marking should be moderated by an External Examiner.

15.7 Individual pieces of coursework which count towards a student's final classification and whose primary purpose is formative should be marked in detail by one Internal Examiner, with a second internal marker having at least an overview of the work, except in cases where the form or timing of the assessment renders this impracticable. If any differences of opinion emerge, the External Examiner should be asked to moderate.

- 15.8 Members of a Board of Examiners shall have the right to see the scripts and any other assessed work, including coursework, of any candidate for the purposes of conducting the examination.

16 Distribution of scripts for marking

- 16.1 Scripts shall be distributed to Examiners and/or Assessors in accordance with the instructions from the Chair.
- 16.2 Scripts must not be sent outside the UK and Ireland to any Examiner or Assessor, except by express permission of the Academic Registrar or his or her nominee. Such permission will only be given in cases where marking procedures would otherwise be unacceptably delayed.
- 16.3 Scripts and lists of marks are confidential. They may be delivered by hand (including by courier) or through the post by means of Post Office 'recorded delivery'. Intercollegiate or internal mail arrangements should not be used, unless circumstances prevent all other forms of delivery.
- 16.4 Examiners must make and carefully retain a written copy of mark lists or other assessment details before passing on scripts, etc to another marker or to the Chair of the Board.

17 Determination of results

- 17.1 All members of the Board are expected to be present at meetings at which the final results of examinations are to be determined. However, any Examiner unable to attend such a meeting through illness or other unavoidable cause should endeavour to be available for consultation.
- 17.2 The views of the External Examiner must be particularly influential at all times, but more especially in the case of disagreement on the final classification to be derived from the array of marks of a particular candidate. Decisions of Boards of Examiners shall be arrived at in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 4.7 above.

18 Publication of examination results

- 18.1 After the School Board of Examiners has held a meeting to determine the results of the examinations for which it is responsible, the Academic Registrar will issue the official pass list for the programme in question, in alphabetical order, and by classification if appropriate. The pass lists will be amalgamated to form the public record of the graduating cohort⁶.
- 18.2 The results of examinations are confidential until the official pass list has been issued, but recommended results may be displayed in accordance with Regulation 18.3 below.

6 Sometimes referred to as the *Graduate List*.

A3 Regulations for the conduct of examinations

- 18.3 At the discretion of the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners, recommended results of examinations may be displayed after the relevant Board of Examiners has met to determine the results of the examinations and before the official pass list has been issued. Lists of any such results shall be clearly marked as ‘recommendations of the Board of Examiners’ and shall be signed by the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners.
- 18.4 The examination marks of individual students, other than grades for final examinations for the unclassified degrees in the School of Medicine & Dentistry, may be released on request to Government agencies such as the DfES, and Research Councils for the purposes of assessing applications for studentships for postgraduate degrees; and to institutions of higher education within the United Kingdom and overseas for the purposes of credit transfer.
- 18.5 Students will be advised of their marks for their personal information routinely after the results have been determined by the relevant School Board of Examiners. The issuing of marks will be undertaken administratively by the Schools under the authority of the Academic Registrar.
- 18.6 The College and all examiners are required to comply with the Data Protection Acts 1984 and 1998 which establish legal rights for individuals with regard to the automatic processing of personal data, including examination marks and results, on computing, word processing or similar equipment. All examiners are required to comply with instructions issued by the College in furtherance of the requirements of the Data Protection Acts 1984 and 1998.

19 Issue of Diplomas

- 19.1 A Diploma for the relevant Degree (or other award) of the University of London conferred by King’s College London will be issued under the seal of the University of London and presented or dispatched to each successful candidate who is awarded the degree or other qualification. The Diploma shall state the name of the College, the title of the award, the classification or other distinction where appropriate and the field of study where appropriate, and shall carry the signatures of the Principal of the College and the Vice-Chancellor of the University of London.
- 19.2 The date of the award shall normally be the first day of the month following the date of the meeting held to ratify the results (see Regulation 18 above).
- 19.3 The Academic Board and the Council shall receive a report of degrees and other awards conferred by the College at the next meetings of these bodies following the relevant meeting(s) of the School Board(s) of Examiners and the issue of the relevant pass list(s).
- 19.4 Diplomas for awards of King’s College London shall be issued according to the provisions of Regulations 19.1 to 19.3 above except that such awards shall be issued under the seal of the College and shall not bear the signature of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of London.
- 19.5 Details concerning the issue of Diplomas for awards conferred under the authority of the University of London are available from the University. These awards include the following:
- i) degrees organised on a federal basis;
 - ii) degrees offered by the British Institute in Paris, under the External System and by Associate Institutions;
 - iii) research degrees, higher doctorates and University certificates and diplomas.

A4 Credit framework regulations for taught programmes

1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations are applicable to all taught programmes offered by the College excluding the following: specialist doctorate programmes, the Associateship of King's College (AKC), the BA in Acting at RADA, the joint MSc in Construction Law & Dispute Resolution with the National University of Singapore, the federal BA in Philosophy, the Philosophy half of the joint undergraduate Philosophy degree programmes (until end of August 2010), the federal taught postgraduate programmes in the School of Humanities, and the programmes run by the English Language Centre. A two year exclusion from the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes* (until the end of December 2009) has also been approved for the MA in International Studies.
- 1.2 Students who commenced the first year of a programme of study prior to September 2007 will be subject to the regulations in force at the time of first registration. Transfer students who join a cohort whose first year of study commenced prior to September 2007 will be subject to the regulations relevant to that cohort.
- 1.3 All taught programmes will be assigned by the relevant School Teaching Committee an alphabetical level from *The framework for higher education qualifications in England, Wales and Northern Ireland* and all modules contributing towards a programme will be assigned a numerical level in accordance with the national system of levels and awards given in Table 1 below.

Table 1: The national system of levels and awards appropriate for the College

Programme Level	Module Level	Examples of awards
C (Certificate)	Level 4	Undergraduate Certificate
I (Intermediate)	Level 5	Undergraduate Diploma, Foundation Degree
H (Honours)	Level 6	BA, BEng, BSc, BDS, BMus, MBBS, LLB, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma
M (Masters)	Level 7	MPharm, MEng, MSci, Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma, MA, MSc, MClinDent, MRes, MPH

- 1.4 All modules will be assigned by the relevant School Teaching Committee a credit value. Credit values shall be based on notional learning time and, except for the provisions in Regulation 1.5 below, shall be presented in multiples of 15 and shall be not greater than 60.

A4 Credit framework regulations for taught programmes

- 1.5
- a) For level 7 research modules the maximum credit value shall be 90 credits.
 - b) Where the explicit permission of the College Education Committee has been granted a level 7 Erasmus Mundus programme may include a dissertation module with a credit value larger than 90.
 - c) Where the explicit permission of the College Education Committee has been granted, a level 7 module leading to a level 7 award may be assigned a credit value as a multiple of 20 credits.

1.6 A School wishing to offer a module size not covered by Regulations 1.4 or 1.5 above will need to seek the approval of the College Education Committee and will be required to submit a reasoned case.

1.7 Modules offered on an intercollegiate basis by another College of the University of London and undertaken by a student of King's College as part of her/his programme of study will be assigned a nominal credit value and level by the School Teaching Committee.

2 Period of study

2.1 The period of study shall be continuous unless the Academic Board has permitted its interruption, either generally by regulation or in an individual case (see Regulation 7.4.2 of Part 1 of the *General academic regulations*).

2.2 The length of study for a Foundation Degree will be two years for a full-time programme and three or four years for a part-time programme.

2.3 Except as provided by specific regulation approved by the Academic Board, the minimum period of study for an undergraduate degree at level H (see Regulation 1.1 of the *General academic regulations* for the complete list) will be three academic years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. The maximum period of study for an undergraduate award will be stipulated in individual programme specifications; in no case will the maximum period of study exceed ten years

2.4 Except for the MClintDent and level 7 Erasmus Mundus programmes, the minimum period of study for a Masters degree will be 12 months' full-time study or its part-time equivalent. The period of study shall not exceed six years including any periods of interruption.

2.5 The MClintDent degree is an extended Masters degree programme and the minimum period of study will be 24 months' full-time study or its part-time equivalent. The period of study shall not exceed eight years including any periods of interruption.

2.6 Level 7 Erasmus Mundus programmes vary in length between 12 and 24 months full-time study or its part-time equivalent. The precise length will be given in the programme specification.

2.7 The minimum period of study for a Graduate Diploma or a Postgraduate Diploma will be eight months' full-time study or its part-time equivalent. The period of study shall not exceed four years including any periods of interruption.

2.8 The minimum period of study for a Graduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Certificate will be four months' full-time study or its part-time equivalent. The period of study shall not exceed three years including any periods of interruption.

3 Off campus study

- 3.1 Where a student is pursuing a programme lasting 12 months or more, the student may be allowed, at the discretion of her/his School, and provided that the individual programme specification permits, to spend a maximum period of six months (or, in the case of students pursuing a part-time programme, an equivalent period) on project work under appropriate supervision at another organisation or institution approved by the Academic Board as having a function relevant and suitable to the field of study.
- 3.2 For programmes with extra-mural years the maximum period of off-campus study shall be 12 months.
- 3.3 In the case of programmes which last for less than 12 months, the individual programme specification shall indicate whether project work undertaken outside the College is permitted and specify any conditions attaching to such work.

4 Programmes of study

- 4.1 Each programme of study will have a programme specification.
- 4.2 The programme specification will indicate the combination of modules that the student will have to take and pass and at what level (the credit tariff) in order to satisfy the examiners for award. However, in no case may the number of modules or level combinations be less than the minimum specified in Table 2 below.
- 4.3 The programme specification will also indicate any additional non-credit requirements necessary to meet the requirements for award.

5 Modules

- 5.1 Each module will have a module specification. Some modules may have special designations; these include introductory, core, and prerequisite modules.
- 5.2 Exceptionally, with the leave of the School Teaching Committee, a module may be designated as *introductory* (ie its designated level is below that permitted in Table 2 for a specific programme) and shall not be included in the credit tariff for a programme nor included in the classification calculation. However, an introductory module may be designated as a prerequisite.
- 5.3 Exceptionally, with the leave of the School Teaching Committee, a module may be designated as a professional practice module and taken on a pass/fail basis. It will not be assigned a level, nor included in the credit tariff for a programme, nor included in the classification calculation. However, a professional practice module may need to be passed to meet the requirements for progression or award.
- 5.4 A module designated as a prerequisite is one which a student must both take and pass in order to progress to another specified module.
- 5.5 A module may be designated as core for a programme of study, in which case a student must take and pass the module in accordance with Regulation 6.5 below in order to be eligible for award.

Table 2: Maximum & minimum credit tariffs

Qualification	HEQF Qualification Level	Minimum Overall Credits	Range of Credit Levels	Highest Level required ¹	Minimum Credits at Highest Level ¹	Lowest Level	Maximum Credits at Lowest Level	Maximum number of credits permitted with a condoned fail (core modules excluded). Condoned fails may not count towards the minimum credits required at the highest level.
Master of Clinical Dentistry (MCLinDent)	M	360	6, 7	7	330	6	30	30 credits at level 7 with a condoned (Masters) fail mark permitted, dissertation excluded.
Erasmus Mundus Masters	M	180 to 360	6, 7	7	150	6	30	30 credits at level 7 with a condoned (Masters) fail mark permitted, dissertation excluded.
Masters (MA, MSc, MRes, MPH, MMus)	M	180	6, 7	7	150 (including dissertation)	6	30	30 credits at level 7 with a condoned (Masters) fail mark permitted, dissertation excluded. Any Level 6 modules (even those passed at a mark greater than 50) will be included in this maximum.
Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)	M	120	6, 7	7	90	6	30	As above.
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)	M	60	6, 7	7	45	6	15	15 credits at level 7 with a condoned (Masters) fail mark permitted, dissertation excluded. Any level 6 modules (even those passed at a mark greater than 50) will be included in this maximum.
Integrated Masters, five year programme	M	To be stated in the programme specification but at least 480	4, 5, 6, 7	7	120	4	150	45 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark or 30 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark plus 15 credits at level 7 with a condoned (Masters) fail mark.
Integrated Masters (MSci, MEng, MPharm)	M	480	4, 5, 6, 7	7	120	4	150	45 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark or 30 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark plus 15 credits at level 7 with a condoned (Masters) fail mark.
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)	M	120	6, 7	7	60	6	60	No condoned fails.
Professional Certificate in Education (PCE)	H	120	6	6	120	6	N/a	No condoned fails.
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)	H	120	4, 5, 6	6	90	4	30	30 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark (level 7 credits may be included but a level 7 condoned fail mark will be required).

¹ Highest level required: a student may, should the programme specification permit, take modules of a higher level.

Table 2 (continued): Maximum & minimum credit tariffs

Qualification	HEQF Qualification Level	Minimum Overall Credits	Range of Credit Levels	Highest Level required ¹	Minimum Credits at Highest Level ¹	Lowest Level	Maximum Credits at Lowest Level	Maximum number of credits permitted with a condoned fail (core modules excluded) Condoned fails may not count towards the minimum credits required at the highest level.
Graduate Certificate (GradCert)	H	60	4, 5, 6	6	30	4	15	<i>All credits must be passed at the Honours level.</i>
Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS (3 years medical graduate entry)	H	525	6	6	525	6	N/a	<i>All credit to be passed with a mark of 50.</i>
BDS (4 years graduate entry)	H	675	6	6	675	6	N/a	<i>All credit to be passed with a mark of 50.</i>
BDS (5 years)	H	795	5, 6	6	675	5	120	<i>All credit to be passed with a mark of 50.</i>
BSc Dental Studies ²	H	450	5, 6	6	330	5	120	<i>All credit to be passed with a mark of 50.</i>
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB BS), 4 year graduate entry	H	Take 705 Pass 675	4, 5, 6	6	465	4	75	<i>All core credit to be passed with a mark of 50, all non-core to be passed at 40.</i>
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB BS), 5 and 6 years	H	Take 780 Pass 750	4, 5, 6	6	465	4	225	<i>All core credit to be passed with a mark of 50, all non-core to be passed at 40.</i>
Bachelor of Science (BSc), Medical Science ²	H	Take 435 Pass 405	4, 5, 6	6	165	4	180	<i>All core credit to be passed with a mark of 50, all non-core to be passed at 40.</i>
5 year Honours degree	H	To be stated in the programme specification (between 360 & 480)	4, 5, 6	6	90	4	150	<i>45 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark (level 7 credits may be included but a level 7 condoned fail mark will be required).</i>

¹ Highest level required: a student may, should the programme specification permit, take modules of a higher level.

² Exit qualification only.

Table 2 (continued): Maximum & minimum credit tariffs

Qualification	HEQF Qualification Level	Minimum Overall Credits	Range of Credit Levels	Highest Level required ¹	Minimum Credits at Highest Level ¹	Lowest Level	Maximum Credits at Lowest Level	Maximum number of credits permitted with a condoned fail (core modules excluded) Condoned fails may not count towards the minimum credits required at the highest level.
4 year Honours degree	H	To be stated in the programme specification (between 360 & 480)	4, 5, 6	6	90	4	150	45 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark (level 7 credits may be included but a level 7 condoned fail mark will be required).
Intercalated Bachelor of Science (BSc)	H	120	4, 5, 6	6	90	4	15	30 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark (level 7 credits may be included but a level 7 condoned fail mark will be required).
Honours degree (BA, BSc, BEng, BMus, BSc (Eng), LLB)	H	360	4, 5, 6	6	90	4	150	45 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark (level 7 credits may be included but a level 7 condoned fail mark will be required).
Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc (Hons)), programmes in the School of Nursing and Midwifery (except as below)	H	120	5, 6	6	105	5	15	No condoned fails.
Bachelor of Science (BSc), Independent Practice	H	120	5, 6	6	90	5	30	No condoned fails.
Bachelor of Science (BSc), Primary Care; BSc Specialist Community Public Health Nursing	H	120	6	6	120	6	0	No condoned fails.

¹ Highest level required: a student may, should the programme specification permit, take modules of a higher level.

Table 2 (continued): Maximum & minimum credit tariffs

Qualification	HEQF Qualification Level	Minimum Overall Credits	Range of Credit Levels	Highest Level required ¹	Minimum Credits at Highest Level ¹	Lowest Level	Maximum Credits at Lowest Level	Maximum number of credits permitted with a condoned fail (core modules excluded) Condoned fails may not count towards the minimum credits required at the highest level.
BSc Midwifery Studies and Registration as a Midwife; BSc Nursing Studies with registration as an Adult, Children's or Mental Health Nurse	H	360	4, 5, 6	6	120	4	120	No condoned fails.
Ordinary Degree ² (BA, BSc)	I	300	4, 5, 6	6	60	4	150	30 credits at levels 4, 5, or 6 with a condoned fail mark
Diploma in Higher Education (DipHE), Nursing & Midwifery	I	240	4, 5	5	90	4	150	No condoned fails
Undergraduate Diploma (UGDip), Dental Hygiene & Therapy	I	300	4, 5	5	180	4	120	All credit to passed with a mark of 50.
Undergraduate Diploma (UGDip)	I	240	4, 5	5	90	4	150	15 credits at levels 4 or 5 with a condoned fail mark
Foundation Degree	I	240	4, 5	5	120	4	120	15 credits at levels 4 or 5 with a condoned fail mark
Undergraduate Certificate (UGCert)	C	120	4	4	120	4	N/a	No condoned fails

¹ Highest level required: a student may, should the programme specification permit, take modules of a higher level.

² Exit qualification only.

A4 Credit framework regulations for taught programmes

- 5.6 a) Unless the programme specification makes explicit provision as part of the requirements for reassessment, a student may not enrol on a module that the student has already taken and passed at either undergraduate or postgraduate level. Neither may a student enrol for a module that overlaps with another module that the student has already taken and passed. Modules will be deemed to overlap if both the content and the level of complexity of the two modules are similar.
- b) Where a student is required to retake a module already passed as part of the requirements for reassessment, the credit previously attained for that module will be annulled.
- 5.7 The programme specification will indicate the maximum number of credits for which a student may be registered in an academic year. Where a student follows a module during the long vacation, the credit value of that module shall be assigned to either the previous or the next academic year as appropriate, but in neither year, except as provided for below, may the total credit exceed that specified in the programme specification.
- 5.8 Where this is permitted by the programme specification, and with the consent of the Programme Board of Examiners and the Department, a student may take modules, and acquire credit, in addition to that required by their programme. An additional fee may be payable. For Masters programmes, excluding the MCLinDent and Erasmus Mundus programmes, the maximum total credit volume including any additional modules may not exceed 210 credits and for all other programmes additional modules will be limited to a maximum value of 30 credits above the 'minimum overall credits' tariff in Table 2. The marks arising from the assessment of any additional modules will be used by the Board in determining any final classification.

6 Assessment

- 6.1 The assessment for an individual module will be appropriate to the level descriptor attached to that module and will be specified in the module specification. Each module may be assessed by one or more methods; assessment methods may include the following:
- a) Cases and open problems;
 - b) Computer-based assessment/online assessment;
 - c) Direct observations/practicals/performances etc;
 - d) Essay(s) (open book, seen, unseen, timed, untimed);
 - e) Group work;
 - f) Learning logs/diaries/portfolios;
 - g) Mini-practicals;
 - h) Modified essay questions (MEQs);
 - i) Multiple choice questions (MCQs);
 - j) Oral examinations;
 - k) Objective structured clinical examinations (OSCEs);
 - l) Poster presentations;
 - m) Practical drawings prepared and submitted by the candidate and certified as her/his own work with or without supplementary written material;
 - n) Presentations;
 - o) Problem solving;
 - p) Project reports/dissertations/theses;
 - q) Reports on practicals or fieldwork;
 - r) Short answer questions (SAQs).

- 6.2 Where a module has more than one element of assessment, the module specification shall state the relative weighting of each element of assessment and whether a pass or qualifying mark must be achieved in that particular element.
- 6.3 The timing of assessment shall be specified in individual module specifications but reassessment shall normally be held prior to the start of the next academic session (see Regulation 7.4 below).
- 6.4 A student taking a module must be examined in all parts of the assessment prescribed for that module. Therefore, unless prevented by illness or other adequate cause for which certification must be provided (see Regulation 4 of the *General regulations for examinations*), a candidate must take each prescribed (re)assessment and submit sufficient work to enable her/him to be examined.
- 6.5 Pass marks**
- 6.5.1 The level of attainment required to achieve the credit attached to a module will be determined by both the programme of study on which the student is registered and the level of the module subject to the regulations below.
- [Note: students registered on the same module may need to reach different levels of attainment to meet the requirements of their programme of study.]*
- 6.5.2 Except as indicated in Regulations 6.5.3 or 6.5.4 below, a student will be required to achieve an Honours Pass (a mark of at least 40) to satisfy the examiners in a level 4, 5 or 6 module and a Masters Pass (a mark of at least 50) to satisfy the examiners in a level 7 module.
- 6.5.3 Some programmes leading to professional registration may, for specific or all modules, require a higher level of attainment than the College pass marks given in 6.5.2 above and this will be stated in the programme specification.
- 6.5.4 If specified in the relevant programme specification, the examiners may permit a student to be awarded non-transferable credit for a limited number of non-core modules where the student has failed the module but has attained a minimum mark for condonement, subject to the following restrictions:
- a) in no case may the condoned fail mark be lower than 33 for a level 4, 5 or 6 module or lower than 40 for a level 7 module; and
 - b) the total number of modules condoned may not exceed the credit tariff given in Table 2 above.
- Condonement will be determined by the relevant Programme Board of Examiners, in accordance with School Board policy, once the student has exhausted any reassessment opportunities.
- 6.5.5 Credit attained at the lower level (Regulation 6.5.4 above) will be deemed non-transferable within the College.
- 6.6 The credit for a module, whatever the value, cannot be divided. A student must satisfy the examiners for a whole module to be awarded the credit attached to that module.

7 Reassessment

- 7.1 In order to satisfy the examiners in a module, a student must achieve the overall level of attainment specified for the level of the module and achieve the level of attainment required by the programme (see 6.5 above). A student may also be required to achieve a qualifying mark in a specific assessment element of the module. The relevant module specification will state whether a qualifying mark for an assessment element is required and whether failure in a qualifying element will require the student to be reassessed for the whole module or for the qualifying element only.
- 7.2 A student who fails a module at the first attempt may, at the discretion of the School Board of Examiners, be reassessed in that module on two further occasions for a level 4, 5, and 6 module, or on one further occasion for a level 7 module. The offer of reassessment will be in accordance with the policy determined by the relevant School Board of Examiners. The policy will clearly delineate the responsibility for offering reassessment to students undertaking a combined studies programme.
- 7.3 A candidate for reassessment shall be reassessed in the failed elements of the assessment/examination, normally by the same methods as at the first attempt. This condition may be varied at the discretion of the Programme Board of Examiners (see Regulation 7.7 below and Regulation 8 of the *General regulations for examinations*).
- 7.4 For level 4, 5 and 6 modules (and level 7 modules taken as part of an integrated Masters programme) a second attempt at summative assessment for the purpose of reassessment shall be held prior to the start of the next academic session. Formal written examinations for the purpose of reassessment following failure in examinations held during Examination Period One or during Examination Period Two will take place during Examination Period Three. A third attempt at a formal written examination (levels 4, 5 and 6 only) may be deferred until the subsequent year and the School Board of Examiners may require further attendance.
- 7.5 For level 7 modules (excluding those taken as part of an integrated Masters programme) reassessment will normally be offered at the next normal occasion but may be offered at an earlier date at the discretion of the Programme Board of Examiners.
- 7.6 Marks obtained for coursework or for written examinations may be carried forward at the discretion of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners where reassessment in another element of the module has been granted. However, where a student is reassessed in an element of assessment in no case shall the final module mark be higher than the relevant pass mark (see Regulation 6.5 above)³⁴. Where the student fails to achieve a pass level for reassessment the highest mark of any attempt will be recorded.
- 7.7 A candidate for reassessment is not entitled to be reassessed in an element of a programme which is no longer current. The Programme Board of Examiners may, at its discretion, make such special arrangements as it deems appropriate in cases where it is impracticable for a candidate to be reassessed in the same elements and/or by the same methods as at the first attempt, whether this is because the elements are no longer current or for other cause found acceptable to the Board of Examiners.

³ The individual assessment marks will be recorded uncapped on the student administration system but the overall mark will be capped.

⁴ an exemption from this requirement has been granted for the following programmes: BSc (Hons) Physiotherapy, until the end of 2008 due to the number of qualifying elements for those programmes being unusually high because of multiple professional body requirements.

8 Progression requirements

8.1 *Foundation Degree programmes*

Each Foundation Degree programme must identify at least one honours degree at the College to which progression is possible, and the requirements for progression must be set out in the programme specification. Students progressing to an honours degree will be considered as having entered with advance standing with regard to the regulations for award and classification. Students awarded a Foundation Degree but who do not meet the requirements to the final year of an honours degree may apply for entry to the honours degree at a lower level. Such applicants will be considered on an individual basis.

8.2 *Undergraduate Degree programmes*

The minimum progression requirements for students enrolled on a full-time undergraduate programme are as follows (pro rata for part-time students):

Year 1 to Year 2: 90 credits excluding condoned fails;
 Year 2 to Year 3: 210 credits excluding condoned fails;
 Year 3 to Year 4: 330 credits excluding condoned fails.*

Where other or more detailed progression requirements apply they will be listed in the programme specification.

** For non-standard programmes incorporating an extra mural year in industry or a year abroad these values may vary; extra values will be given in the programme specification.*

8.3 *Taught Postgraduate Degree programmes*

The progression requirements for a taught postgraduate programme will be listed in the programme specification.

9 Award requirements

9.1 To be considered for an award a student must have:

- a) completed the minimum period of study (see Regulation 2 above);
- b) completed and passed to the satisfaction of the relevant Programme Board of Examiners the minimum number of modules at the required level prescribed in Table 2 above for the award and have met the requirements detailed in the relevant programme specification.

Exit awards

9.2 Where a student has failed to satisfy the examiners in all elements of a programme and:

- i) has exhausted any available reassessment opportunities; or
- ii) has terminated their studies early but has gained sufficient credit for a lower level or lower volume award, the Programme Board of Examiners may, at its discretion and in accordance with College eligibility criteria, recommend the award of a nested qualification or an exit qualification in line with the programme specification or relevant School Board policy. The availability of nested or exit awards will be detailed in the relevant programme specification.

9.3 Once an award has been conferred there will be no further assessment opportunities for any element of the programme leading to that award.

10 Undergraduate marking schemes

10.1 Examinations and other forms of assessment will be marked numerically out of 100 in accordance with the generic marking criteria (and discipline specific criteria where issued). Examiners should use the full range of marks, according to the following scheme, which is used for the classification of degrees where applicable:

70-100	First class
60-69	Second class (upper division)
50-59	Second class (lower division)
40-49	Third class (Honours pass)
33-39	Fail (may be condoned for modules within specific programmes)
0-32	Fail

10.2 Confirmed marks of 69, 59, 49, 39 and 32 will be taken to indicate the agreement of the examiners that a script or other form of assessment is not deserving of the class above. In cases of disagreement, examiners should refer to the External Examiner(s).

10.3 The MB BS and BDS are honours degrees awarded without classification. However, students who satisfy the examiners with distinction in specific parts of the BDS programme may be awarded a BDS with honours.

10.4 When a student is granted credit under the provisions of Regulations 6 to 9 of Part 2 of the *General academic regulations* the examiners will assess the student's classification entirely upon her/his performance in the module examinations in which s/he is examined in the College.

10.5 *Bachelor degrees and Integrated Masters degrees: consideration for honours*

10.5.1 Except for marks awarded for modules designated as introductory or professional practice (Regulations 5.2 and 5.3 above), all marks will be used in the calculation for the award of honours.

10.5.2 **Weighting scheme:**

For the purpose of considering students for the award of honours, module marks will be weighted as follows:

For BA, BEng, BMus, BSc, BSc(Eng) and LLB degrees:

- The marks of the best 90 credits at level 6 (and/or level 7 where taken) will be given a weighting of 5.
- The mark for any remaining level 6 credits (and/or level 7 where taken) and any level 5 credits will be given a weighting of 3.
- The mark for all level 4 credits will be given a weighting of 1.

For integrated Masters degrees (MEng, MPharm, MSci):

- The marks of the best 120 credits at level 7 will be given a weighting of 5.
- The marks for any remaining level 7 credits and all level 6 credits will be given a weighting of 5.
- The marks of all level 5 credits will be given a weighting of 3.
- The marks for all level 4 credits will be given a weighting of 1.

'C score'

10.5.3 An indicator 'C' will be calculated to the following formula:

$$C = \frac{\text{the sum of the weighted marks [mark} \times \text{relevant credit volume} \times \text{weight]}}{\text{the sum of credit volume} \times \text{weighting}}$$

10.5.4 The C indicator is intended to be used as a guide for assessing the class of honours of all candidates, and Programme Boards of Examiners and School Boards of Examiners are empowered to exercise discretion in determining results and in the consideration of a candidate's award and are not bound solely by the numerical values of the Scheme. A Programme Board of Examiners, with the agreement of its appointed External Examiners, may propose a change to the class of any candidate for justifiable reason, including evidence that the performance of a final year candidate has been adversely affected by illness or other good cause found to be valid on production of acceptable evidence. Such proposals must be made in writing to the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners which will reach a final decision in the matter.

10.5.5 Illness or other extenuating factors may only be taken into account once in the assessment of the candidate's performance in a module either at the time when the module is (re)assessed in accordance with Regulation 4 of the *General regulations for examinations*, or when the final result is considered, but not on both occasions.

10.6 Field of study

10.6.1 The Programme Board of Examiners shall determine the field of study in accordance with Regulations 10.6.2 and 10.6.3 below. The field of study shall be descriptive of the modules included in a degree programme and passed by the candidates.

10.6.2 A student registered on a BSc intercalated degree programme may, after a year of full-time study, be eligible to be considered for the award of a BSc with the following field of study:

- a) where at least 75 credits have been gained in an appropriate subject: the appropriate subject with Basic Medical Sciences, Basic Dental Sciences, or Basic Veterinary Sciences⁴;
- b) where less than 75 credits have been gained but at least 60 credits have been gained in an appropriate subject: either Basic Medical Sciences, Basic Dental Sciences, or Basic Veterinary Sciences with the appropriate subject or if 60 credits have been gained in each of two of these subjects Basic Medical Sciences, Basic Dental Sciences, or Basic Veterinary Sciences with one appropriate subject and the other of these subjects.

10.6.3 For all other programmes, except where a single subject is appropriate, the subjects named in the field shall be determined as follows:

- a) where appropriate, comprehensive titles will be used, for example, Biological Sciences, Combined Sciences, etc;
- b) where two subjects studied have approximately equal importance 'and' will be used; each subject will be expected to have modules with a minimum value of 120 credits;
- c) where a subject has been taken with an essentially supporting subject 'with' will be used; the supporting subject will be expected to have a modules with a minimum value of 90 credits; the main subject in this case will have modules with a minimum value of 180 credits;

4 The use of Basic Medical Sciences, Basic Dental Sciences, or Basic Veterinary Sciences will reflect the programme from which the student has intercalated, eg MB BS, BDS or BVetMed respectively.

A4 Credit framework regulations for taught programmes

- d) where it is inappropriate to describe a programme in terms of one or two subjects or by a comprehensive title as in (a) above, the degree will be awarded without reference to a field.

10.7 *Aegrotat provisions (H level degrees only)*

- 10.7.1 Where a final year undergraduate student has completed the full period of study and is absent through illness or other cause judged sufficient by the relevant Programme Board of Examiners from examinations during the final year, the candidate may be eligible for consideration under the aegrotat provisions.
 - 10.7.2 Aegrotat provisions do not apply to the following degrees which have a mandatory professional practice component: MB BS, BDS, MPharm, BSc Physiotherapy, BSc in Nursing Studies, BSc in Community Nursing, BSc in Midwifery, BSc in Nutrition and Dietetics, and the BSc in Environmental Health.
 - 10.7.3 If a candidate has satisfied the requirements for the award of a degree or a related exit award as laid down in the programme specification, the Programme Board of Examiners shall recommend the award of the degree with an honours classification or, as appropriate, the exit award (see Regulation 9.2 above), and shall not consider the candidate for the award of an aegrotat degree. The relevant School Board of Examiners shall not approve a recommendation for the award of a class of degree higher than the overall level which the candidate has achieved in the work actually presented.
 - 10.7.4 An application for the award of an aegrotat degree must be submitted by the candidate, or the candidate's representative, to the relevant Programme Board of Examiners, accompanied by a medical certificate or other statement of the grounds on which it is made, as soon as possible and in any case within six weeks from the last date of the module examination(s) to which the application refers.
 - 10.7.5 Where an application has been submitted and the Programme Board of Examiners is unable to recommend the award of a degree with Honours or an exit award under 10.7.3 above, the Board shall consider whether there is sufficient evidence to suggest that had the candidate completed the examination in the normal way, the candidate would clearly have reached a standard (and completed the necessary modules) which would have qualified the candidate for the award of the degree. The Programme Board of Examiners shall refer all applications to the College Secretary, or her/his nominee, for advice on eligibility.
 - 10.7.6 A School Board of Examiners will ratify a recommendation for the award of an aegrotat degree where eligibility has been demonstrated by the Programme Board of Examiners.
 - 10.7.7 A candidate who under Regulation 10.7.6 above has been awarded an Aegrotat degree will not be eligible thereafter to re-enter for the examination for a classified degree.
 - 10.7.8 Aegrotat degrees will be awarded without distinction or class.
- #### **10.8 *Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate: classification requirements***
- 10.8.1 Candidates who have completed the requirements for the award, and who have achieved a sufficient standard in the examinations above that for a Pass may, on the recommendation of the relevant School Board of Examiners, be awarded either:
 - a) Pass with distinction; or
 - b) Pass with merit.

10.8.2 The award of pass with distinction or pass with merit will be based on the weighted average of marks such that a candidate achieving a weighted average of 70 or above will be eligible for consideration for the award of pass with distinction and candidate achieving a weighted average between 60 and 69 (inclusive) will be eligible for consideration for the award of pass with merit.

10.8.3 Under exceptional circumstances, a Programme Board of Examiners, with the agreement of its appointed External/Intercollegiate Examiners, may propose a change to the class of a candidate who has not met the requirements for the award of a merit or a distinction (as set out in 10.8.2 above) within a two per cent margin of the overall weighted average mark across all elements. Any proposal must be made in writing to the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners which will reach a final decision in the matter.

11 M level awards (excluding Integrated Masters programmes)

11.1 Examinations and other forms of assessment will be marked numerically out of 100 in accordance with the generic marking criteria (and discipline specific where issued) and examiners should use the full range of marks, according to the following scheme, which is used for classification:

70-100	Distinction
60-69	Merit
50-59	Pass
40-49	Fail (may be condoned for modules within specific programmes)
0-39	Fail

11.2 Confirmed marks of 69, 59, 49, and 39 will be taken to indicate the agreement of the examiners that a script or other form of assessment is not deserving of the class above. In cases of disagreement, examiners should refer to the External Examiner(s).

11.3 When a student is granted credit under the provisions of Regulations 6 to 9 of Part 2 of the *General academic regulations* the examiners will assess the student's classification entirely upon her/his performance in the module examinations in which s/he is examined in the College.

11.4 School Boards of Examiners shall approve on an annual basis the marking scheme for each programme under its remit but shall be bound by the minimum provisions set out in Regulations 11.5 and 11.6 below

11.5 *Scheme for the award of a Masters degree (excluding Integrated Masters degrees)*

Weighting

11.5.1 For the purpose of determining the final overall average mark, the relative weighting of a module mark will map to the relative weighting of the module's credit volume.

Requirements for a Pass

11.5.2 In order to be eligible for the award of a Masters degree, a candidate should achieve:

- i) an overall weighted average mark of at least 50, with no mark for any module falling below 40;
- ii) a mark of at least 50 in 300 credits for the MClintDent degree and 150 credits for all other Masters degrees, including the dissertation module, and a mark of at least 40 in the remainder.

A4 Credit framework regulations for taught programmes

Requirements for the award of Merit

11.5.3 In order to be eligible for the award of a Masters degree with Merit, a candidate should achieve at the first attempt:

- i) a weighted average mark across all modules between 60 and 69; and
- ii) a mark of 60 or better in any dissertation module (except where the dissertation has a credit value of less than 45 credits).

Requirements for the award of Distinction

11.5.4 In order to be eligible for the award of a Masters degree with Distinction, a candidate should achieve at the first attempt:

- i) a weighted average mark of 70 or better across all modules; and
- ii) a mark of 70 per cent or better in any dissertation module (except where the dissertation has a credit value of less than 45 credits).

11.5.5 Under exceptional circumstances, a Programme Board of Examiners, with the agreement of its appointed External/Intercollegiate Examiners, may propose a change to the class of a candidate who has not met the requirements for the award of Merit or Distinction (as set out in 11.5.3 or 11.5.4 above) within a two per cent margin of either the overall weighted average mark across all elements or the dissertation mark but not both. Any proposal must be made in writing to the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners which will reach a final decision in the matter.

11.6 Scheme for the award of a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate

Weighting

11.6.1 For the purpose of determining the final overall average mark, the relative weighting of a module mark will map to the relative weighting of the module's credit volume.

Requirements for a Pass

11.6.2 In order to be eligible for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate, a candidate should achieve:

- i) an overall weighted average mark of 50, with no mark for any module falling below 40;
- ii) a mark of at least 50 in 90 credits (Postgraduate Diploma) or 45 credits (Postgraduate Certificate) and a mark of at least 40 in the remainder.

Requirements for the award of Merit

11.6.3 In order to be eligible for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate with Merit, a candidate should achieve at the first attempt a weighted average mark across all modules between 60 and 69.

Requirements for the award of Distinction

11.6.4 In order to be eligible for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate with Distinction, a candidate should achieve at the first attempt a weighted average mark of 70 or better across all modules.

11.6.5 Under exceptional circumstances, a Programme Board of Examiners, with the agreement of its appointed External/Intercollegiate Examiners, may propose a change to the class of a candidate who has not met the requirements for the award of merit or distinction (as set out in 11.6.3 and 11.6.4 above) within a two per cent margin of the overall weighted average mark. Any proposal must be made in writing to the Chair of the relevant School Board of Examiners which will reach a final decision in the matter.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees (DClinPsy, DHC, DMin, DrPS, EdD, MD(Res), MPhil, MPhilStud & PhD)

1 Research degrees: scope

- 1.1 A research degree programme of study must extend over at least two years of full-time study, or part-time equivalent, and incorporate a substantial research component resulting in the submission of a thesis for examination at doctoral level (level 8).
- 1.2 In addition to Regulation 1.1 above, a specialist doctorate programme shall include elements of a practical/work-related/professional nature and formally taught elements appropriate to support the academic objectives of the degree programme.
- 1.3 In addition to Regulation 1.1 above, a Master in Philosophical Studies (MPhilStud) degree programme shall provide a student with advanced knowledge of three areas of the relevant discipline, including sustained research on a single topic (presented in the form of a thesis), and provide progressive research training which is an adequate foundation for doctoral study.
- 1.4 A code of practice for supervisors and research students shall be published annually which will set out the framework for the management of research degrees and research degree students covering admission, supervision, progression and submission. Supervisors and research students will be bound by the code of practice approved for that academic session.
- 1.5 These regulations and the code of practice set out the minimum requirements of the College; the School of registration may specify additional and more stringent requirements.
- 1.6 Schools may establish joint or dual research degrees, or distance learning programmes in accordance with the College's partnership policy and the procedures established for such degrees.

2 Registration & programme of study

2.1 *Minimum period of registration*

Except for students with advance standing under Regulation 2.8 below, the minimum period of registration shall be two calendar years of full-time study, or the part-time equivalent, for a student registered on a PhD, MPhil, MPhil(Stud) or MD(Res) programme. For a student registered on a specialist doctorate programme, the minimum period of registration shall be three years' full-time study, or the part-time equivalent. However, the requirements of research degree theses under Regulation 8 below should be adhered to and the expected and required submission times noted. Students who are registered full-time on a research degree programme should indeed be working full-time on that programme.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

Registration status

- 2.2 A School may grant periods of interruption to the period of registration (see Part 1: Regulation 7.4.2 of the *General academic regulations*).
- 2.3 A student who is not registered will not be permitted to submit a thesis for examination.
- 2.4 Unless exceptionally exempted from this requirement (see Regulation 2.8 below), a student following a PhD programme will initially be registered for the MPhil degree and will be permitted to transfer registration from the MPhil degree to the PhD degree according to the procedures prescribed by the School of registration. Transfer of registration from the MPhil degree to the PhD degree will not normally be considered:
- a) before a student has completed nine months full-time study, or its part-time equivalent; or
 - b) after eighteen months of full-time study, or the part-time equivalent. Students must satisfy any conditions prescribed by the School of registration before being considered.
- 2.5 A student registered for a research degree may apply to transfer status from registration as a full-time or part-time student to that of 'writing-up' status according to the procedure established by the School of registration. Such procedures shall ensure that the decision on whether to permit the transfer of registration status is not made solely by the candidate's supervisors and that the transfer of status is permitted only when the candidate's thesis is nearing completion. A student will only be permitted to be registered as 'writing-up' (see Regulation 2.6 below) for a maximum period of one year.
- 2.6 For students registered at the College for a research degree under these regulations there will be five bands of registration, as follows:
- full-time registration;
 - full-time non-resident (see Regulation 4 below);
 - part-time non-resident (see Regulation 4 below);
 - part-time registration;
 - 'writing-up' (with access to library and computer facilities, and supervision).

The amount of any fee will be set annually according to procedures established by the College.

Submission of thesis

- 2.7 Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 2.8 (a) below, it is expected that a student registered on a PhD, MPhil or MPhilStud programme will submit within three years of full-time registration or six years of part-time registration. This is with the exception of students on funded four-year degrees, who are expected to submit within four years. It is expected that a student on the MD(Res) degree will submit within two years.

- 2.8 Excluding any period of interruption, students are required to submit their thesis, either:
- a) for PhD, MPhil, or MPhilStud programmes - within four years of registration for full-time students or within seven years for part-time students;
 - b) for the MD(Res) programme – within three years of registration for full-time students or the part-time equivalent.
 - c) for extended MPhil/PhD programmes which include a preliminary research training course leading to a separate award at Masters level - within five years of registration for full-time students or the part-time equivalent; or
 - d) for specialist doctorate programmes - within four years of satisfying the examiners in the practical and/or taught elements of the programme. The maximum period of study for undertaking the practical/taught elements of the programme is four years.

Transfer & advanced standing

- 2.9 Where a School considers that an applicant for registration as a research student is exceptionally well qualified or has exceptional ability, such a candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned to the Academic Board, be permitted to register initially for the PhD. In such cases, the programme of study followed may not be less than two calendar years or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.10 A School may register for the MPhil or PhD degree with exemption from part of the programme of study a person who has commenced a programme of study for the MPhil or PhD degree (or equivalent degree) of another university in the United Kingdom. In such a case, the programme of study followed at the College may not be less than one calendar year or its part-time equivalent.
- 2.11.1 A student may transfer from the MD(Res) programme to the MPhil/PhD programme or vice versa with exemption from part of the programme of study subject to the procedures prescribed by the School of registration.
- 2.11.2 A student may transfer from a specialist doctorate programme to the MPhil/PhD with exemption from part of the programme of study subject to the procedures prescribed by the School of registration.
- 2.12 Transfer of registration may not take place after a candidate has entered the examination for any one of the degrees mentioned above. Registration for the degree to which transfer has been made may date from initial registration for the degree from which transfer has been made.

3 Arrangements concerning work undertaken in collaboration with external organisations

- 3.1 The School of registration will ensure that a student whose programme of study is supported by industrial or other external sponsorship has a written agreement or contract which includes the following:
- i) the programme of research to be carried out;
 - ii) the financial contribution and other assistance to be provided by the sponsor;
 - iii) the names and addresses of the sponsor's industrial supervisor, where appropriate, and the College academic supervisor(s);
 - iv) and the period of sponsorship.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

The contract will make provision for the supervisor(s) identified in the contract to assist the student with the work; that regular consultative meetings are held (at least two in each semester) between the parties involved, and will define the responsibilities of the parties in respect of publication, disclosure of confidential information and of intellectual property rights.

3.2 The written agreement or contract shall not preclude the inclusion in the thesis submitted for examination of some or all of the information, or the conclusions, generated during the programme of study, subject to the delivery of a complete final draft of the thesis to the sponsor not less than nine weeks prior to submission for examination. The College and the student will give sympathetic consideration to any suggestion received from the sponsor not less than five weeks prior to submission concerning:

- a) amendments to the thesis; and
- b) the lodging of a copy of the thesis in the Library, with such limitations as may be requested by the sponsor in the event that publication would in the sponsor's opinion be prejudicial to the obtaining of patent and/or other intellectual property protection, or would harm the commercial interests of the sponsor.

3.3 The student and her/his academic supervisors shall undertake to notify the School of registration in the event that work is terminated early or interrupted for a continuous period of more than three months without prior permission of the School and the sponsor; and if the sponsor and the School of registration agree that performance is unsatisfactory by reason of lack of reasonable diligence by the student and/or due to premature termination or interruption for a continuous period of more than three months, the contract may be terminated after the normal procedures for review of research students' work as prescribed by the School have been completed.

3.4 Other terms will be as specified by contract, but the School of registration will ensure that arrangements for students whose research is subject to a studentship agreement are no less favourable than those for other students registered in the School and that the regulations of the College which govern research students are observed.

4 Registration under the Public Research Institutions & Industrial Research Laboratories Schemes [applicable to the MPhil/PhD degree programmes only]

4.1 A person engaged in research in a non-degree awarding, government or other public research institution, or in an industrial research laboratory shall be eligible to apply for registration as a part-time non-resident student of the College or as a full-time non-resident student of the College for the degrees of MPhil or PhD and, if accepted, to carry out the major part or the whole of her/his research for the degree at the research centre concerned, subject to the special provisions in Regulations 4.2 to 4.7 below.

4.2 Notwithstanding the special provision for research in Regulation 4.1 above, the student must satisfy the School of registration that they are following a prescribed programme of study appropriate to lead towards the award of MPhil/PhD. The nature of the programme offered by the institute or laboratory will determine whether part-time non-resident or full-time non-resident registration is applicable.

- 4.3 For non-resident students under this scheme, the prescribed programme of study shall be carried out under the primary supervision of an external supervisor at the institution or laboratory at which the student is based. A second supervisor shall be appointed from an appropriate Department at the College. The external supervisor must be eligible to act in accordance with the *Core Code of Practice for Research Degrees*.
- 4.4 It is expected that the external supervisor will, as far as is practicable, maintain close contact with the College supervisor in regard to the general strategy of the research and, in order that the student may acquire background knowledge and skills relevant to her/his research, the prescribed programme of study should include elements requiring formal participation by the student, such as attendance at lectures, tutorials, seminars, training sessions and appropriate consultation with the College supervisor.
- 4.5 The institution or laboratory at which the research is conducted must be so located as to make practicable genuine contact with the School at which the student is registered. It is expected that students will normally have joint face-to-face meetings with both supervisors at least twice a year and monthly contact with the College supervisor.
- 4.6 The application for registration as a part-time non-resident or a full-time non-resident student must have the support of the authorities of the institution or laboratory at which the research is conducted, who shall confirm that:
- i) the student will be able to attend the School for the prescribed programme of study (Regulations 4.4 and 4.5 refer);
 - ii) no restriction will be placed upon presentation for examination of the thesis (except as provided for in Regulation 3.2 above);
 - iii) a successful thesis shall be made available in accordance with Regulation 14 below;
 - iv) except as so far as these regulations make specific provision, the student will be required to comply with all relevant College regulations and procedures both generally and those relating to progression, the transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD degree, and transfer to writing-up status specifically. If the institution or laboratory at which the research is conducted has progression monitoring procedures that the School of Registration considers are appropriate, these procedures may be used in place of the College procedures.
- 4.7 Where a student ceases to work at the centre for which her/his registration has been approved, her/his registration as a student for the MPhil/PhD degree shall cease at the same time. Where the new place of employment also satisfies the requirements for registration under these regulations the student may apply to the School at which s/he is registered for transfer of registration. The School shall inform the relevant College authority of any change in the place of research.
- 5 Registration under the full-time employees scheme [applicable to the MPhil/PhD degree programmes only]**
- 5.1 Registration under this scheme is intended for persons described below who are unable to comply with the normal entrance qualifications.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

- 5.2 A person who has for three years been in the full-time employment of the College, or who is an employee of a research council financed by public funds, or of the National Health Service and has for three years been working at a School of the College and who is not otherwise eligible under the Regulations, may apply for registration in any School for the degree of MPhil, subject to the following:
- i) s/he must have demonstrated, normally by published work to which s/he is a major contributor, exceptional ability in research;
 - ii) her/his general education, scholarship and training must be regarded as suitable preparation for an MPhil degree;
 - iii) s/he must pass a qualifying examination. The examiner shall assess the candidate's personal contribution to any research publications of which s/he is joint author and shall be satisfied that the candidate has made a substantial individual contribution to research and that her/his expert knowledge extends beyond her/his immediate research.
- 5.3 A person in full-time employment is understood to be a person whose salary is paid wholly by the College and who is entirely responsible to the School in question for her/his work. An employee of a public research council or the National Health Service working at a School or Institute is understood to be a person whose salary is paid or reimbursed by the research council concerned or the National Health Service and whose work is carried out under the direct supervision of academic staff of the School concerned. The person should, whether an employee of the College or of a public research council or of the National Health Service, be entitled to the normal privileges available to members of the staff of the College.
- 5.4 When a student ceases to be employed or to work at the School at which her/his registration has been approved at any time prior to the completion of her/his prescribed programme of study, her/his registration as a student for the MPhil/PhD degree shall cease at the same time.
- 5.5 Except with the special permission of the Academic Board a candidate registered under the provisions of this section will not be permitted to count as part of her/his programme for the MPhil degree any part of the period prior to the date on which s/he passed the qualifying examination.
- 5.6 A student registering for the MPhil/PhD degree under these regulations will be required to pursue a part-time programme of study extending over at least the equivalent of two calendar years of full-time study.
- 5.7 Except insofar as the above paragraphs make special provision a student will be required to comply with the regulations of the College.

6 Attendance & programme of study

- 6.1 Every student registered for a research degree at the College is required to pursue a formal programme of study including induction and training programmes where prescribed.

Supervision of thesis

- 6.2 The principal supervision of the research element leading to the submission of a thesis shall be undertaken by a member of the academic staff of the College appointed by the School of registration. Schools will have in place procedures for the appointment of supervisors which will ensure that a main supervisor and a second supervisor, or panel of supervisors, is appointed to supervise the research of each candidate and that the supervisors have appropriate research experience. For specialist doctorate programmes, the appointment of the supervisors should be within three months of the student successfully completing the taught elements of the programme. For all other programmes, the appointment of the main supervisor should be confirmed at registration and the appointment of a second supervisor, or panel of supervisors confirmed within one month of registration.
- 6.3 Schools will ensure that at least one of the student's supervisors or member of the supervisory panel has a contract that extends beyond the duration of the student's degree. At least one of the supervisors of a MD(Res) student shall be a full-time member of academic staff with the status of Senior Lecturer or above, or a person holding an Honorary Senior Lecturer contract with the College.

Engagement in Study

- 6.4 Except as provided for in Regulations 4 and 6.5, a student is required to centre her/his academic activities on the College and to attend personally for studies at such times as the College or School might require. Students are required to participate fully in the procedures that the College and the Schools have in place to monitor their progress, and failure to do so will result in their registration being terminated.
- 6.5 A student may be permitted to spend part of her/his programme in 'off-campus study' under conditions prescribed by the School of registration and within the framework of the *Core code of practice for research degrees*. Such conditions must ensure that:
- i) prior permission is obtained by the student from the responsible authority within the School and that a plan for monitoring the off-campus study is agreed with the student by the responsible authority before any period of off-campus study is undertaken;
 - ii) that the conditions set by the School ensure that the regulatory requirements of the College regarding attendance and programme of study are met;
 - iii) that regular contact with the supervisors is maintained;
 - iv) that, where the period of off-campus study exceeds three months, arrangements are made through the supervisors for reports on the student's progress to be made at regular (at least six-weekly) intervals;
 - v) that the student must centre her/his academic activities on the School of registration for a period of at least six months, of which defined periods of attendance should be at the beginning of the period of registration and immediately before the submission of the thesis and any other times specified by the School. It should be noted that separate regulations govern students registered under the Public Research Institutions & Industrial Research Laboratories Scheme (see Regulation 4 above).

7 Entry to & examination of thesis

Presenting for examination

- 7.1 The decision to submit a thesis for examination rests with the candidate, subject to the School of registration confirming that the candidate has completed the programme of study and that the candidate meets the provisions for submission under the regulations.
- 7.2 A student will be required to present her/himself for examination within one calendar year after completing the programme of study and is required to give written notice to the College, by submitting an examination entry form, of her/his intention to submit a thesis for examination at least six months prior to submission. This form will also be signed by the student's supervisor.
- 7.3 Following notification of the intention to submit, the College will appoint the examiners in accordance with Regulation 10 below. The candidate's examination entry form should be accompanied by a short description of the content of the thesis (about 300 words) to assist in the appointment of suitable examiners.
- 7.4 Where a candidate fails to submit their thesis within the notice period stated in the examination entry form the candidate will be required to start the examination entry procedure again.
- 7.5 A thesis must be presented for examination in accordance with the procedures and in the format specified by the College. For the MD(Res) degree, this includes the option to submit the thesis in the form of a series of publications, supplemented by an introduction and conclusion, according to College requirements. The thesis must be accompanied by a signed declaration by the candidate that the work presented in the thesis is her/his own and explaining her/his contribution to joint author publications.
- 7.6 The method of examination for research degree theses shall be by oral examination.

8 Criteria for thesis & award

- 8.1 A candidate will not be permitted to submit as her/his thesis one which has been submitted for a degree or comparable award of this or any other university or institution. However a candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating work in a thesis covering a wider field work which s/he has already submitted for a degree or comparable award of this or any other university or institution provided that s/he shall indicate on her/his entry form and also on her/his thesis any work which has been so incorporated.
- 8.2 The part played by the candidate in any work done jointly with the supervisor(s) and/or fellow research workers must be clearly stated by the candidate and certified by the supervisor.
- 8.3 With the exception of the MD(Res) degree, a series of papers, whether published or otherwise, is not acceptable for submission as a thesis. Research work already published, or submitted for publication, at the time of submission of the thesis, either by the candidate alone or jointly with others, may be included in the thesis. The published papers themselves may not be included in the body of the thesis, but may be adapted to form an integral part of the thesis and thereby make a relevant contribution to the main theme of the thesis. Publications derived from the work in the thesis may be bound as supplementary material at the back of the thesis.

8.4 All theses for College degrees shall be written in English with the exception of students studying for modern foreign language degrees, who may produce their thesis in the language of their subject provided that they have stated their intention to submit in a language other than English at the point of application and that this has been agreed by their supervisors and confirmed in writing by the School. In this instance, an abstract in English of up to 5,000 words shall be submitted at the same time as the thesis. Students whose direct subject of study is not a modern foreign language, but whose subject involves an element of study of a modern foreign language may apply at the start of their degree to submit their thesis in a language other than English; all such applications will need the support of the supervisor and will be considered by the Research Degrees Examination Board.

8.5 *PhD*

The scope of the thesis shall be what might be reasonably expected after three or at most four years of study. It shall:

- i) consist of the candidate's own account of her/his investigations, the greater proportion of which shall have been undertaken during the period of registration under supervision for the degree;
- ii) form a distinct contribution to the knowledge of the subject and afford evidence of originality by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power;
- iii) be an integrated whole and present a coherent argument;
- iv) give a critical assessment of the relevant literature, describe the method of research and its findings, include discussion on those findings and indicate in what respects they appear to the candidate to advance the study of the subject; and, in so doing, demonstrate a deep and synoptic understanding of the field of study, (the candidate being able to place the thesis in a wider context), objectivity and the capacity for judgment in complex situations and autonomous work in that field;
- v) be of satisfactory literary presentation;
- vi) not exceed 100,000 words (inclusive of footnotes but exclusive of appendices and bibliography, the word limit not applying to editions of a text or texts);
- vii) include a full bibliography and references;
- viii) demonstrate research skills relevant to the thesis being presented; and
- ix) be of a standard to merit publication in whole or in part or in a revised form (for example, as a monograph or as a number of articles in learned journals).

For specific fields of study, additional requirements may apply (eg Music and English).

8.6 *MPhil*

The scope of the thesis shall be what might reasonably be expected after two years or at most three years of study. It shall:

- i) consist of the candidate's own account of her/his investigations, the greater proportion of which shall have been undertaken during the period of registration under supervision for the degree;
- ii) be either a record of original work or of an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge and shall provide evidence that the field has been surveyed thoroughly;
- iii) be an integrated whole and present a coherent argument;
- iv) give a critical assessment of the relevant literature, describe the method of research and its findings and include a discussion on those findings;
- v) be of satisfactory literary presentation;
- vi) include a full bibliography and references; and
- vii) shall not exceed 60,000 words (inclusive of footnotes but exclusive of appendices and bibliography, the word limit not applying to editions of a text or texts).

For specific fields of study, additional requirements may apply.

8.7 *MPhilStud*

The thesis shall:

- i) consist of the candidate's own account of her/his investigations;
- ii) be either a record of original work or an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge and shall provide evidence that the field has been thoroughly surveyed;
- iii) be an integrated whole and present a coherent argument;
- iv) give a critical assessment of the relevant literature, present the findings of research and include a discussion on those findings;
- v) be written in English and the literary presentation shall be satisfactory; and
- vi) not exceed 30,000 words (inclusive of footnotes but exclusive of appendices and bibliography, the word limit not applying to editions of a text or texts).

8.8 *MD(Res)*

The scope of the thesis shall be what might reasonably be expected after two or at most three years of study. It shall:

- i) deal with any branch of medicine, or surgery or medical science;
- ii) consist of the candidate's own account of her/his investigations, the greater proportion of which shall have been undertaken during the period of registration under supervision for the degree;
- iii) form a distinct contribution to the knowledge of the subject and afford evidence of originality by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power;
- iv) be an integrated whole and present a coherent argument;
- v) give a critical assessment of the relevant literature, describe the method of research and its findings, include discussion on those findings and indicate in what respects they appear to the candidate to advance the study of the subject; and, in so doing, demonstrate a deep and synoptic understanding of the field of study, (the candidate being able to place the thesis in a wider context), objectivity and the capacity for judgment in complex situations and autonomous work in that field;
- vi) be written in English and the literary presentation shall be satisfactory;
- vii) not exceed 50,000 words (inclusive of footnotes but exclusive of appendices and bibliography, the word limit not applying to editions of a text or texts);

- viii) include a full bibliography and references;
- ix) demonstrate research skills relevant to the thesis being presented; and
- x) be of a standard to merit publication in whole or in part or in a revised form (for example, as a monograph or as a number of articles in learned journals);
- xi) The thesis may take the form of a series of publications, supplemented by an introduction and conclusion, according to College requirements.

8.9 *Specialist Doctorate degree*

The thesis shall:

- i) be appropriate to the subject concerned, having regard to the other formally assessed elements for the degree;
- ii) consist of the candidate's own account of her/his investigations and must indicate in what respects they appear to her/him to advance the study of the subject;
- iii) form a distinct contribution to the knowledge of the subject and afford evidence of originality by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power;
- iv) be an integrated whole and present a coherent argument;
- v) be at least 25,000 words in length and not exceed 55,000 words (inclusive of footnotes but exclusive of appendices and bibliography, the word limit not applying to editions of a text or texts);
- vi) be written in English and the literary presentation must be satisfactory;
- vii) include a full bibliography and references;
- viii) demonstrate research skills relevant to the thesis being presented; and
- ix) be of a standard to merit publication in whole or in part or in a revised form (for example, as a monograph or as a number of articles in learned journals).

9 Research Degrees Examination Board

9.1 The Research Degrees Examination Board shall be responsible for the appointment of the examiners for, and the conduct of, the final examination of research degree candidates. The Research Degrees Examination Board shall operate independently of any academic Department, Division or School.

9.2 *Terms of reference*

9.2.1 The Research Degrees Examination Board shall ensure that:

- i) the examiner appointment process is informed by the advice of experts external to the College, such advice being obtained from the relevant College Subject Area Board (wherever the field of research is such as to make this feasible) and from other sources including external professional bodies as appropriate;
- ii) the examiners are expert in the field of the thesis and are able to make an independent assessment of the student.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

9.2.2 The Research Degrees Examination Board shall be responsible for the conduct of the final examination of candidates for the College's research degrees. This activity will include where applicable:

- i) receiving notification from the relevant School Board of Examiners that a candidate has satisfied all elements of any assessment arising from practical or taught elements of the programme before being permitted to submit the thesis for examination;
- ii) ensuring that the final examination contributing to the award of the degree is conducted in such a way as to test the thesis against the stated criteria (see Regulation 8 above) and, for specialist doctorate degrees only, to test the candidate's conceptual understanding of all elements of the programme and their related assessment;
- iii) ensuring that provision is made, as appropriate, for representation of the thesis or for re-entry to the final examination.

9.2.3 The Research Degrees Examination Board shall receive the preliminary and joint reports of the examiners and consider for approval their recommendations for award on behalf of the Academic Board.

9.2.4 In the event that unanimity is not achieved on the result of the thesis by the examiners, the Research Degrees Examination Board shall ensure that a third examiner is appointed according to the criteria given in Regulation 10.8 below, who shall be asked to advise on the matter.

9.2.5 The Research Degrees Examination Board shall report, at least annually, to the Assessment Scrutiny Panel.

9.3 Membership

The membership of the Research Degrees Examination Board shall comprise:

- i) a Chair, appointed by the Principal who shall not be the Chair of a Programme Board of Examiners for a specialist doctorate degree offered by the College nor the Head of the Graduate School;
- ii) a Deputy Chair, who shall be a representative of the Assessment Scrutiny Panel;
- iii) one representative from each School, each of whom shall be a senior member of the academic and research staff as defined in the Annexe to the *General regulations*;
- iv) a representative of the Graduate School.

9.4 Mode of operation

9.4.1 The Research Degrees Examination Board shall meet at least four times in each academic year and as often as may be necessary to conduct its business.

9.4.2 The quorum of a meeting of the Research Degrees Examination Board shall be the Chair or Deputy Chair and five other members (see 9.3 (iii) and (iv) above).

9.4.3 The Chairs of the Programme Boards of Examiners for the College's specialist doctorate degrees will be invited to attend when the results of the students on the relevant programme of study are being presented to the Research Degrees Examination Board.

10 Appointment of examiners

- 10.1 For each candidate the Research Degrees Examination Board shall oversee the appointment of two individuals to act as examiners, but the Board may, if it considers it desirable, permit the appointment of three individuals to act as examiners jointly. For students registered for a research degree dually or jointly with another institution, the Research Degrees Examination Board may, at its discretion and on application to it by the School concerned, approve a different composition to the oral examination.
- 10.2 The examiners shall be expert in the field of the thesis and able to make an independent assessment of the student.
- 10.3 At least one of the examiners shall be external to the University of London.
- 10.4 One examiner shall normally be from another College of the University except where, in the opinion of the Board, this is impracticable or inappropriate.
- 10.5 The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.
- 10.6 All the examiners shall be external to the College when the candidate is also a member of the academic staff of the College.
- 10.7 An examiner from outside the UK or Eire shall be appointed where the School can demonstrate that there is no suitable examiner within the UK or Eire. If an examiner from outside the UK or Eire is appointed, the Board must be satisfied that the examiner is familiar with the British higher education system (and the general requirements and procedures for the award of research degrees).

11 Conduct of examinations

11.1 *General*

All matters relating to the examination must be treated as confidential. Examiners are not permitted to divulge the content of previously unpublished material contained in a candidate's thesis until such time as any restrictions on access to the thesis, which have been granted by the College, are removed.

11.2 *MPhil, PhD, MD(Res)*

The MPhil, PhD and MD(Res) degrees shall be assessed by a thesis submitted by the candidate against the relevant criteria listed in Regulation 8 above, and, where applicable, by oral examination.

11.3 *MPhilStud*

- 11.3.1 The assessment for the MPhilStud degree is in two parts, ie the assessment of the options and the assessment of the thesis. Candidates are required to pass both parts.
- 11.3.2 The recommendations of the Programme Board of Examiners in respect of the assessment of the options shall be considered by the appropriate Postgraduate School Board of Examiners under the provisions of the *Regulations for the conduct of examinations*.

11.4 Specialist doctorates

Taught and practical elements

11.4.1 The taught and practical elements shall be assessed by methods and at an intellectual level and at a time appropriate to the programme. Such assessment shall involve at least one examiner external to the University.

11.4.2 A candidate must satisfy the examiners in all elements of the taught and practical assessment before being permitted to submit the thesis for examination.

11.4.3 The recommendations of Programme Boards of Examiners in respect of the taught and practical elements of specialist doctorate programmes shall be considered by the appropriate Postgraduate School Board of Examiners under the provisions of the *Regulations for the conduct of examinations*. Where a candidate has completed the taught and practical elements but is not eligible, or is not able, to progress to the research element of the programme the Postgraduate School Board of Examiners may consider the candidate for an appropriate exit award where available.

Final examination

11.4.4 The final examination shall include an oral examination of the candidate conducted by at least two examiners (see Regulation 10 above).

11.4.5 The final examination contributing to the award of the degree shall be designed:

- i) to test the thesis against the stated criteria (see Regulation 8.8 above); and
- ii) to test the candidate's conceptual understanding of the integration of all elements of the programme and their related assessment.

11.5 Examination of the thesis

11.5.1 a) The examiners shall prepare independent preliminary written reports on the thesis to assist in conducting the oral examination (or the preparation of the joint report in those cases where no oral examination is held - see Regulation 11.6.3 below). The examiners should exchange preliminary reports prior to the oral examination. The preliminary reports will not normally be released to candidates but will be made available to the members of an Appellate Committee and the candidate in the case of an appeal (see Regulation 12.3.10 below) against the result of the examination for consideration at an Appellate Committee hearing.

b) After any oral examination a joint final report shall be prepared for submission to the College and should be accompanied by copies of the preliminary reports. The joint final report will be released routinely to candidates for their personal information.

11.5.2 Each joint final report of the examiners shall indicate whether the thesis meets the requirements specified in Regulation 8 as appropriate and shall include a reasoned statement of the examiners' judgment of the candidate's performance.

11.5.3 Examiners have the right to make comments in confidence to the College in a separate report. Such comments should not normally be concerned with the performance of the candidate but may cover, for example, matters which they wish to draw to the attention of the Research Degrees Examination Board or the Graduate School.

11.5.4 The candidate may indicate on her/his examination entry form whether their principal supervisor shall be present at the oral examination as an observer. The supervisor does not have the right to participate in the examination of the candidate but may contribute if invited to do so by the examiners. Otherwise the oral examination shall be held in private.

11.5.5 The oral examination must normally be conducted in London. The College may, however, exceptionally agree that the examination be conducted elsewhere if there are circumstances which make this expedient.

11.5.6 The examiners may, at their discretion, consult the supervisor before completing their report, particularly if they have doubts relating to the appropriate decision to be made.

11.6 Conduct of the oral examination¹

11.6.1 Except as provided in Regulations 11.6.3 (b) and 11.6.3 (c) the examiners, after reading the thesis, shall examine the candidate orally in accordance with College guidelines and shall also, at their discretion, examine the candidate by written papers or practical examination or by both methods on the subject of the thesis and, if they see fit, on subjects relevant thereto.

11.6.2 Candidates are required to present themselves for oral, practical or written examinations at such place and time as the College may direct, and to bring with them to the oral examination an additional copy of their thesis.

11.6.3 The options open to examiners in determining the result of the examination are as follows:

- a) Where the candidate's thesis meets the criteria for the specified award (see Regulation 8 above) and the candidate satisfies the examiners in all elements of the assessment, the examiners will make a formal recommendation for award to the Research Degrees Examination Board.
- b) Where the candidate's thesis broadly meets the criteria for the specified award and the candidate satisfies the examiners in all other elements of the assessment, the examiners will make a formal recommendation for award to the Research Degrees Examination Board, subject to the completion of minor amendments (see Regulation 11.6.4 below). Minor amendments may only be recommended where an oral examination has taken place.
- c) Where the candidate's thesis is thought to be able to meet the criteria for the specified award with additional work, the examiners will make a formal recommendation to the Research Degrees Examination Board that the candidate be permitted to make major amendments within six months. Major amendments may only be recommended where an oral examination has taken place. A further oral examination will not normally be required where a six month amendment period is given (see Regulation 11.6.5 below).
- d) Where the candidate's thesis, though inadequate, is thought to be able to meet the criteria for the specified award, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present her/his thesis in a revised form within 18 months. Examiners shall not make such a decision without submitting the candidate to an oral examination. The examiners may at their discretion require a further oral examination to be held (see Regulation 11.6.6 below).

¹ Please note that all the oral examination outcomes apply to all students regardless of when they first registered.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

- e) Where the candidate's thesis meets the criteria but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners in any other element, including the oral examination, the examiners may permit re-examination in that element without resubmission of the thesis. If the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at re-examination the examiners will either:
 - i) recommend to the Research Degrees Examination Board that the candidate be recorded as a fail; or
 - ii) recommend the candidate for consideration for a related, lower degree (where available) under the procedure outlined in Regulation 11.6.9.
- f) Where the candidate's thesis does not meet the criteria for the specified award but is suitable for consideration for a related, lower degree (where available) the procedure in Regulation 11.6.9 should be followed. Major or minor amendments, or the re-presentation of the thesis within 18 months may be permitted by the examiners before the candidate is considered for the related, lower degree.
- g) Where the candidate's thesis does not meet the criteria for the award of a research degree and the thesis is unsuitable for minor or major amendments or re-presentation within 18 months the examiners will recommend to the Research Degrees Examination Board that the candidate be failed. A candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners will not be permitted to re-enter for the examination. A candidate may however apply to a College to register for another programme of study leading to the submission of a thesis on a different topic.

11.6.4 Minor amendments

Where the examiners have made a recommendation for award subject to minor amendments the examiners will specify one of the following time frames for completion:

- a) one month from the date on which the student receives notification of the corrections required; or
- b) three months from the date on which the student receives notification of the corrections required.

One examiner will be required to confirm, using the appropriate pro forma, that the amendments are appropriate and have been made within the specified time-frame. (Which examiner will do this will be agreed between the examiners themselves.) If the candidate fails to make the amendments in the time-frame or the examiner is unable to confirm that the amendments are satisfactory the procedure outlined in Regulation 11.6.6 should be followed.

11.6.5 Major amendments

Where the examiners have made a recommendation that the candidate be permitted to make major amendments to their thesis, the student will be given six months from the date of receiving the required amendments. The examiners will confirm, using the relevant pro forma, that the amendments are appropriate and have been made within the specified time-frame. If the candidate fails to make the amendments in the specified time-frame or the examiner is unable to confirm that the amendments are satisfactory, the procedure outlined in Regulation 11.6.8 should be followed.

11.6.6 Re-presentation of the thesis

Where the examiners have determined under Regulation 11.6.4 above that the candidate's thesis, though inadequate, is thought to be able to meet the criteria for the specified award, the candidate will be given 18 months from the date of receiving the amendments to re-present her/his thesis in a revised form and may be required to attend a further oral examination to be held. The examiners will confirm, using the relevant pro forma, that the amendments are appropriate and have been made within the specified time-frame. If the candidate fails to make the amendments in the specified time-frame or the examiner is unable to confirm that the amendments are satisfactory, the procedure outlined in Regulation 11.6.8 should be followed.

11.6.7 Failure to satisfy the examiners after minor amendments

Where a candidate fails to satisfy the examiner after resubmission under Regulation 11.6.4, the examiner will either:

- i) recommend to the Research Degrees Examination Board that the candidate be recorded as a fail; or
- ii) recommend the candidate for consideration for a related, lower degree under the procedure outlined in Regulation 11.6.8. The examiner has the discretion to permit an additional calendar month for the candidate to make further minor amendments before making a final decision.

11.6.8 Failure to satisfy the examiners after major amendments or re-presentation of thesis

Where a candidate fails to satisfy the examiners after resubmission under Regulation 11.6.5 or 11.6.6, the examiners will either:

- i) recommend to the Research Degrees Examination Board that the candidate be recorded as a fail; or
- ii) recommend the candidate for consideration for a related, lower degree under the procedure outlined in Regulation 11.6.9. The examiners have the discretion to permit the candidate an additional calendar month to make minor amendments before making a final decision.

11.6.9 Consideration for a related lower award

Where additional time has already been granted for major or minor amendments no further additional time may be given to the candidate to prepare the thesis for examination under this regulation.

- a) *for examination for the PhD degree only* - where the examiners have recommended that the candidate be considered for a related, lower degree, the examiners may consider whether the candidate has met the criteria for the award of an MPhil degree given in Regulation 8.5 above. If the candidate has not already been examined orally the examiners will conduct an oral examination before reaching their decision. If the candidate's thesis does not meet the criteria the examiners will recommend to the Research Degrees Examination Board that the candidate be failed.
- b) *all other degrees under these regulations* – where the individual programme specification permits the examiners will forward the thesis to the relevant Postgraduate School Board of Examiners for consideration under the relevant regulations.

11.6.10 When the two examiners appointed are unable to reach agreement, they shall report this to the Board, which shall appoint an additional examiner who is external to the University. The examiners may also do this at any time, if they consider it desirable. Whenever possible the additional examiner shall be of Professorial status and shall have considerable experience of examining for a research degree of the University of London.

12 Representation concerning a decision of the examiners**12.1 Complaints/appeals not related to decisions of the examiners**

Complaints concerning supervision will be considered by the School of registration under the guidance issued in the *Core code of practice for postgraduate research degrees*. Appeals relating to progress prior to submission of the thesis will be considered under Section B4 of the *Regulations concerning students*.

12.2 *Examiners' decisions: assessment other than the thesis*

Representations concerning a decision of the examiners by candidates for the MPhilStud and Specialist Doctorates shall be considered under Regulation 14 of the *General regulations for examinations* for those elements of the examination other than the thesis and oral examination.

12.3 *Examiners' decisions: thesis & oral examination*

12.3.1 The procedure applies to candidates for the following degrees for whom the result of the examination was that the degree was not awarded:

- i) the degrees of PhD, MD(Res);
- ii) the degree of MPhil other than the degrees of MPhil in Philosophy and MPhilStud;
- iii) the degrees of MPhil in Philosophy and of MPhilStud in respect of the thesis/oral examination only;
- iv) a specialist doctorate in respect of the thesis/oral examination only.

12.3.2 A candidate may appeal on one or more of the following grounds:

- i) that the candidate's performance at the oral examination was affected by circumstances such as illness of which the examiners were not aware when their decision was taken and that this had produced an unfair result;
- ii) that there is evidence of prejudice or of bias or of inadequate assessment on the part of one or more of the examiners such that the result of the examination should not be allowed to stand;
- iii) that there were procedural irregularities in the conduct of the examination (including any instance of administrative error) of such a nature as to cause reasonable doubt as to whether the result of the examination would have been the same if they had not occurred.

12.3.3 A submission must be made in writing by the appellant with supporting evidence (including medical certificate for Regulation 12.3.2 (i) above) to the Academic Registrar and must be received within two months of the date of notification to the candidate of the result of the examination.

12.3.4 The Principal or her/his nominee may dismiss an appeal on the basis of the candidate's submission alone, without a hearing being held and without seeking further information, but shall do so only when the application does not, in the opinion of the Principal or her/his nominee, fall within the remit of this regulation or does not disclose arguable grounds.

12.3.5 Where inadequate grounds for an appeal are provided or the documentation is deemed to be defective, the Academic Registrar will advise the appellant before Regulation 12.3.4 above is invoked.

12.3.6 The Appellate Committee shall be constituted as follows:

- i) a Chair who shall be the Director or Deputy Director of the Graduate School except where the Director or Deputy is the candidate's supervisor. The Principal may appoint a member of the Professorial staff to Chair the Committee under these circumstances;
- ii) a senior member of the academic and research staff, appointed by the Principal, who may not be the candidate's supervisor (see Annexe to the *General regulations* for eligibility);

- iii) a member from outside the College normally drawn from membership of the Subject Area Board/Medical Studies Committee or one of its Subject Panels or Specialist Groups or their successor bodies relevant to the subject area of the appellant's thesis.

No person shall be appointed as a member of an Appellate Committee who has been involved in the examination concerned.

- 12.3.7 The appellant has the right to appear before the Appellate Committee. The appellant may be represented by another member of the College or, where the appellant is registered on a programme associated with professional practice, a member of their professional organisation. The appellant may also be accompanied by a family member or a friend (either from inside or outside the College) but that person will not be allowed to speak at the hearing.

If the appellant is to be represented and/or accompanied then the name(s) of the person/ persons who is/are to attend must be received in writing by the Academic Registrar at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing. The Chair of the Appellate Committee has the discretion to refuse to permit a representative or friend or family member to attend where prior written notice has not been given.

- 12.3.8 The examiners shall be invited to attend the meeting of the Appellate Committee.

- 12.3.9 The Committee shall normally conduct the proceedings in the presence of both the appellant and the examiners. The appellant and/or her/his representative have the right to be present throughout the meeting of the Appellate Committee, as have the examiners, until such time as the Committee retires to consider its findings.

- 12.3.10 The documentation with which the Committee is provided shall include:

- i) the written submissions of the appellant and of the examiners (should they wish to make a written submission);
- ii) the final report(s) and the preliminary independent reports of the examiners;
- iii) any documentation that either the appellant or the examiners wish to submit.

In addition the Committee may request to see any other documentation it considers relevant to the appeal.

- 12.3.11 The procedure is for the appellant to address the Committee first and, during this part of the proceedings, s/he may call witnesses, if this has been agreed in advance. The examiners shall be invited to make any observations. Any questions by the appellant or the examiners shall be put through the Chair. The appellant may make any concluding remarks. The members of the Appellate Committee may put questions to any of those present at any time during the proceedings. The Chair has the discretion to vary the procedure in any case where s/he considers it just to do so.

- 12.3.12 The Appellate Committee shall take one of the following decisions:

- a) to reject the appeal, in which case the result of the original examination stands;
- b) to request the examiners to reconsider their decision. The examiners shall normally be expected to hold another oral examination before reaching a decision as to whether the result should be changed;
- c) to determine that the original examination be cancelled and that a new examination be conducted. The new examination shall be conducted by examiners who did not take part in the original examination and were not involved in the appeal.

A5 Academic regulations for research degrees

- 12.3.13 The decision of the Appellate Committee shall be final and shall be transmitted to the appellant in writing normally within seven days of the appeal hearing. The Committee shall provide reasons for its decision.
- 12.3.14 When a new examination is held in accordance with Regulation 12.3.12 (c) above, new examiners shall be appointed in accordance with Regulation 10 above. However, all examiners should be external to the College. The examiners may make any of the decisions open to the original examiners. The examiners will not be given any detailed information about the previous examination except the single fact that they are conducting a new examination following an appeal.
- 12.3.15 The result of the original examination having been cancelled, the result of the new examination shall be considered by the Research Degrees Examination Board.

12.4 *The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)*

With effect from 1 January 2005, student members of the College have been entitled to ask the OIA to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. The OIA has replaced the Visitor as the final stage of appeal for student complaints. A complainant can bring a complaint to the OIA's office as soon as s/he has exhausted the internal procedures of the College.

In order to bring a complaint the student member will need to obtain a Completion of Procedures letter from the College. This Completion of Procedures letter, together with an OIA application form, needs to be lodged with the OIA's office within three months from the date of the Completion of Procedures letter. A student member will also need to provide grounds for the complaint and copies of any relevant documentary evidence. The OIA will not deal with a complaint to the extent that the complaint concerns an application for admission to the College, or it relates to a matter of academic judgement, or it is the subject matter of Court or Tribunal proceedings or has been the subject of Court proceedings which have been concluded or it concerns a student employment matter.

An OIA scheme application form can be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Office and may be downloaded from the OIA website: www.oiahe.org.uk

Full guidance on the OIA scheme can also be obtained from the OIA website.

13 Allegations of plagiarism or other research misconduct during the programme of study

- 13.1 Suspected cases of plagiarism in any taught element of any programme covered by these regulations shall be considered under the *Misconduct regulations* (Section B3 of the *Regulations concerning students*). Other research misconduct will be subject to investigation under the *Procedure for investigating & resolving allegations of research misconduct* (Appendix 4 of the *Academic regulations*).
- 13.2 A thesis may not be submitted whilst an investigation involving the candidate is being conducted under Regulation 13.1 above. Where research misconduct is suspected during the assessment of the thesis or during the oral examination of the candidate the assessment process will be halted and held in abeyance until such time as an investigation has been completed.

14 Availability of thesis

- 14.1 It is a requirement for the award of the degree that one copy of a successful thesis is placed in the library of the College and one copy in the University of London Library or the appropriate library of the School of Advanced Study. The College copy shall be the archival copy and shall be in hard-bound form.
- 14.2 A thesis will normally be placed in the public domain immediately after the award of the degree. Exceptions to this requirement will only be made in very exceptional circumstances such as grounds of commercial exploitation or patenting, or where the thesis includes material which is of significance to national security or personal safety, and will be granted for a maximum period of two years from the date of the award. A candidate may apply to the Academic Board for restriction of access to her/his thesis, subject to the conditions noted above¹. The candidate's application must be supported by the Head of the School in which the candidate was registered and must be submitted prior to, or at the same time as, submission of the examination entry form.

¹ Applications should be made via the Corporate Services Section.

Appendix 1: Abbreviations, definitions of terms used & glossary

Abbreviations for awards of the University of London conferred by King's College London, awards of King's College London, & awards of the University of London

First degrees

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Bachelor of Engineering (BEng)
Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB BS)
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
Bachelor of Music (BMus)
Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
Bachelor of Science (BSc)
Bachelor of Science (Engineering) (BSc (Eng))
Master of Pharmacy (MPharm)
Master in Science (MSci)
Master of Engineering (MEng)

Diplomas below the level of first degree

Diploma of Higher Education (DipHE), Diploma

Graduate level awards

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

Postgraduate awards

Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)
Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
Master of Arts (MA)
Master of Clinical Dentistry (MCLinDent)
Master of Laws (LLM)
Master of Music (MMus)
Master of Science (MSc)
Master of Public Health (MPH)
Master of Research (MRes)

Research degrees

Doctor in Education (EdD)
Doctor in Clinical Psychology (DClinPsy)
Doctor in Health Care (DHC)
Doctor in Ministry (DMin)
Doctor in Professional Studies (DrPS)
Doctor of Medicine (Research) (MD(Res))
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)
Master in Philosophical Studies (MPhilStud)
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Other award

Associateship of King's College London (AKC)

Other abbreviations

GMC	General Medical Council
GDC	General Dental Council
HPC	Health Professions Council
NMC	Nursing & Midwifery Council
IELTS	International English Language Testing System
TOEFL	Test of English as a Foreign Language
QAA	Quality Assurance Agency

Definition of terms

1 Boards of Examiners

- 1.1 There are three 'levels' of authority for examining: that of the programme or programmes of study which are taught and examined within a Department or Departments (the Programme Board of Examiners); that of the School (the Undergraduate or Postgraduate School Board of Examiners); and that of the College - the single College Assessment Board. In some cases, as defined in regulations, the Programme Board of Examiners and the School Board of Examiners are one and the same. The Research Degrees Examination Board and the Special Examinations Arrangements Committee report to the College Assessment Board.
- 1.2 The membership, powers and duties of all three levels of examination Boards are prescribed in the *College's Regulations for the conduct of examinations*.
- 1.3 The term Board (of examiners) used alone is generic, and is used in cases where it is not necessary to distinguish between different Boards of Examiners.
- 1.4 The term 'Visiting Examiners' is applied to External and Intercollegiate Examiners considered together as a class.

2 The Academic Board

- 2.1 The Academic Board is the body defined in the College *Charter & Statutes* as being responsible, through the College Council, for the academic work of the College in teaching and examining and research, as well as advising on the general management of the College.
- 2.2 The Academic Board has powers to delegate its responsibility to committees or boards. Some of these delegated responsibilities, and the bodies to which they are delegated, are given below.
- 2.3 Delegation of Academic Board responsibilities:
- i) Conduct of Examinations - College Assessment Board, Research Degrees Examination Board and School and Programme Boards of Examiners;
 - ii) Appointment of Examiners - College Assessment Board (except for research degrees);
 - iii) Approval of programme regulations¹ - Academic Board and the relevant School (teaching) Subcommittee.
- 2.4 The Academic Board has the formal responsibility for conferral and revocation of first degrees, taught postgraduate, postgraduate research and other awards of the University of London and awards of the College.

3 Examinations & assessment

- 3.1 The term *examination* is used to denote an assessment or test which is counted towards an award conferred by the College or which is employed as a means of checking a student's progress on a programme of study (also known as summative and formative assessment). General and programme-specific regulations¹ prescribe the conditions under which examinations take place and the methods and timing of assessment.
- 3.2 The term can be used to indicate the methodology employed - for example, 'unseen written examination' - or the test itself - for example, 'the date, time and place of each examination shall be determined by the examiners.'
- 3.3 Occasionally, the term *examination* is used to mean a number of examinations grouped for some purpose - for example 'the Examination for Part 1 of the Programme' - where several examinations contribute to a specified part of a degree programme.
- 3.4 The term *assessment* is sometimes used in place of the word examination to convey a more general usage - for example, 'written examinations and other forms of assessment, including coursework', or may be used interchangeably with the word *examination* (see paragraph 3.1 above for an example of such usage).

4 Reassessment, resits & re-entry to examinations

- 4.1 *Reassessment* is a general term which encompasses any form of examination which is taken again because of failure. General regulations and individual programme regulations prescribe the conditions under which reassessment may take place. The term *resit* is also used to mean reassessment.

¹ Most programme regulations form part of the programme specifications.

Appendix 1

- 4.2 *Re-entry* is, or was, a term used in Regulations of the University of London. College-based regulations now state that annual enrolment for a programme of study includes registration for the relevant examinations, and so the terms *entry* and *re-entry* to examinations are used less frequently in College-based regulations.

5 Programmes of study & modules

- 5.1 A programme of study comprises the approved curriculum followed by a student for a specified award upon which the student is registered.
- 5.2 A programme of study must be approved according to the procedures established by the College and must conform to the criteria established for programmes of study which are given in Appendix 2 of the College *Academic regulations*.
- 5.3 Programmes of study are governed by regulations approved under the authority of the Academic Board.
- 5.4 A module is an individual element of a programme of study which is taught and examined under the approved regulations for that programme.

6 Replacement examinations

- 6.1 *Replacement examinations* is a term used to describe examinations held, usually at a special time, in cases where a student has been prevented from attending or completing an examination because of illness or other good cause. Special conditions apply to replacement examinations, and these are given in Regulation 4 of the *General regulations for examinations*. Replacement examinations should not be confused with resit examinations or other examinations taken again because of failure (see 4 above).

7 Essays, reports & dissertations

- 7.1 The above terms are frequently used in regulations for awards of the College and, except where the regulations for any particular award otherwise provide, have the following meanings:
- 7.1.1 *An essay*: a brief description (normally not exceeding 7,500 words), typically based on secondary sources, of a particular topic within a field of study.
- 7.1.2 *A report*: an account (normally not exceeding 10,000 words) of the study of a specified topic based on experiments, observations or review of literature. A relevant bibliography would normally be expected.
- 7.1.3 *A dissertation*: an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge in any field or part of a field of study. It may vary in length but should not normally exceed 30,000 words unless otherwise stated in the Regulations for a specific degree. There should be evidence that the field has been surveyed thoroughly. A full bibliography and references would normally be required.

8 Registration & enrolment

- 8.1 When a student has been admitted to a programme of study offered by the College or has applied successfully to undertake research at the College the student must register with the College for the programme of study or the research. The student registers by completing and signing a permit to enrol form. Registration is renewable annually, usually at the beginning of the Academic Year or on the anniversary of the commencement of the research, until the student has successfully completed the programme of study or research and any other prescribed conditions and is eligible for the conferral of the award in question.
- 8.2 Annual renewal of registration is undertaken by completing and signing an enrolment form online and the process is known as (annual) enrolment. Special considerations may apply in cases where students are required to undertake study elsewhere, and these will be given in individual programme regulations.

9 The Visitor of the College & Office of the Independent Adjudicator

- 9.1 The Visitor of the College pro tempore is the Most Reverend and Right Honourable Rowan Williams, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury. The office of 'Visitor' to a university institution is an ancient one, probably dating back in this country to the fifteenth century.

Only the 'chartered' universities (ie those established by Royal Charter) have Visitors, the appointment of whom is a prerogative of the Crown (the Queen in Council).

- 9.2 The function of the Visitor is to act as a final 'court of appeal' or adjudicator in disputes which may arise between members of the institution or between the institution and its members, present - or, in certain circumstances, former. In respect of King's College, the Visitor is appointed by Her Majesty, in accordance with the provisions of the Charter, and he has 'authority to do all those things which pertain to visitors. He shall be empowered to visit the College or any part thereof at such times as he considers appropriate. He shall adjudicate in disputes between members of the College or between the College and one or more of its members on any matters which lie within the jurisdiction of the Visitor if such disputes can be resolved in no other way.'
- 9.3 Prior to January 2005, student members of the College were entitled to petition the Visitor if and when all other appeal mechanisms or channels for the redress of grievance had been fully pursued. However, Part 2 of the *Higher Education Act 2004* established a statutory scheme from 1 January 2005, through the Office of the Independent Adjudicator, for the consideration of student complaints and removed the Visitor's jurisdiction in such matters.

Glossary of credit-related terms

AP[E]L - Accreditation of Prior (Experiential) Learning

A process for giving recognition to the skills and experience gained before starting a traditional programme of study. It normally involves collecting a portfolio of evidence and is often designed to allow an individual to gain entry without the usual entry qualifications, or to permit exemption from certain courses [taken from the *Learning & Teaching Resource Network website*]².

2 The School of Nursing and Midwifery currently offers AP[E]L and the portfolios are formally assessed.

Appendix 1

Award

A degree, diploma or certificate (undergraduate or postgraduate) awarded following successful completion of a recognised programme of study.

Bundling

The process by which small related modules are bundled together to form a larger module.

CATS - Credit Accumulation and Transfer Scheme

A scheme whereby all learning which can be judged to be at FE (*and HE*) levels can be credited and programmed to achieve nationally recognised awards. It enables students to put together a study programme based on a range of courses or modules, across Departments, faculties or even institutions. Courses and course modules are worth a certain number of points and accumulated points can be transferred from one course or institution to another [*taken from the Learning & Teaching Resource Network website*].

Compensation

The process by which an assessment board (or equivalent) may decide that a strong performance by a student in one part of the curriculum may be used to mitigate a failed or poor performance elsewhere. Compensation across modules is not permitted under the *Credit framework regulations for taught programmes*.

Condonement

The process by which an assessment board, in consideration of the overall performance of a student, decides that without incurring a penalty, a part of the programme that has been failed does not need to be redeemed [*taken from the Credit Guidelines for HE Qualifications in England, Wales and Northern Ireland*].

Condoned fail

A fail mark, within a specified range, given to a module where credit is awarded for the module but is non-transferable.

For level 4, 5 and 6 modules where permitted: A mark between 33 and 39 (inclusive).

For level 7 modules where permitted: A mark between 40 and 49 (inclusive).

Compulsory module

A module that must be taken.

Core module

A module that must be both taken and passed.

Co-requisite module

A module that must be taken at the same time as another, specified, module.

Credit

A quantified means of expressing equivalence of learning. Credit is awarded to a learner in recognition of the verified achievement of designated learning outcomes at a specified level [*taken from the Credit Guidelines for HE Qualifications in England, Wales and Northern Ireland*].

One credit = 10 notional learning hours (this includes direct contact time, self-directed study and examination).

Exit award

An award, generic or specific in nature, which is available to a candidate unable to meet the credit volume and/or credit level requirements for the award on which they are registered but nevertheless has completed a meaningful period of study and has satisfied the examiners that they have met identifiable learning outcomes.

Introductory module

A module within a programme whose designated level falls below that designated for the level of the programme. It may be a pre-requisite for another module.

Level

An indicator of the relative demand, complexity and depth of learning and of learner autonomy [taken from the Credit Guidelines for HE Qualifications in England, Wales and Northern Ireland].

Module/course unit

Learning, separately taught and assessed, for which credit is awarded.

Nested award

A lower volume award which shares some of the learning outcomes of a larger volume award, eg a Masters degree may have a linked postgraduate diploma and/or postgraduate certificate nested within it (same level of study lower volume of credit), and a MEng degree may have a BEng nested within it (lower level, lower volume).

Oral examination

An examination of an element of a programme or a module involving oral means of communication and applicable to the whole cohort of students on that programme or module.

Pass mark

Honours Pass: A pass at levels 4, 5 and 6 requires a mark of at least 40.

Masters Pass: A pass at level 7 requires a mark of at least 50.

Pre-requisite module

A module that must be taken and passed before registration on another, specified, module.

Programme of study

The approved curriculum followed by a student for a specified award upon which the student is registered.

Professional practice modules

Designated professional practice components of a programme of study which are assessed on a pass/fail basis only and therefore are not considered when determining a student's overall classification. Other modules may include professional practice elements but these are assessed using the full range of marks.

Qualifying mark

A minimum level of attainment for a specific element of assessment within a module. Achieving the qualifying mark is a prerequisite of passing the module.

Reassessment

A general term that encompasses any form of examination which is taken again because of failure. General regulations and individual programme regulations prescribe the conditions under which reassessment may take place.

Appendix 1

Replacement examination/assessment

A term used to describe an examination or other type of assessment offered to a student who has been prevented from attending or completing an examination or submitting an assessment because of illness or other good cause. Where a replacement is offered the original attempt is annulled. Replacement examinations should not be confused with resit examinations or other examinations taken again because of failure.

Resit examination

Reassessment due to poor performance, sometimes used to mean a form of reassessment which is early – that is, at a special time instead of the next normal occasion when the examination is held.

Viva voce examination

An examination which may be used to help determine a candidate's overall result in addition to the normal methods of assessment.

Appendix 2: Criteria for degrees

The following criteria are specified by the University of London for the award of University of London degrees:

1 First degrees (Levels 6 and 7)

1.1 *All first degrees*

- a) An academically coherent programme of study, followed over a period of time equivalent to three years full-time*, or longer where appropriate to the degree and/or subject concerned, which is designed to ensure:
- i) academic progress in terms of depth of study;
 - ii) ability to study at an advanced level, to assimilate, assess, interpret and apply information and to communicate effectively.

** Includes the degrees of Intercalated Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Medical Science where a one-year programme of study builds on a two-year programme of basic medical sciences at the University of London or another university in the UK, EU or EFTA.*

- b) the achievement of a satisfactory overall standard in a scheme of assessment which tests the student's:
- i) command of an appropriate body of knowledge and skills;
 - ii) familiarity and ability to deal with the methodologies appropriate to the discipline(s) concerned;
 - iii) capacity for independent and critical thought.

Additional criteria are specified for some H level first degrees as follows:

1.2 *Bachelor of Dental Surgery; Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery; First Degrees in Health Sciences which are regulated by Act of Parliament*

These degrees shall be taught in accordance with curricula that meet the requirements of the relevant Registering Body (General Dental Council, General Medical Council, Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain and Health Professions Council). BDS and MB BS degree programmes shall involve not less than 56 months of full-time study, at least the final 33 months of which shall have been undertaken while registered at a College of the University of London except:

- a) in the case of BDS and MB BS degree courses which are integrated into a combined programme with a BSc or BMedSci degree and a PhD degree, the overall length of the combined programme shall not be less than 93 months of which the final 57 months must be spent at a College of the University of London; and
- b) in the case of the accelerated Graduate Entry Programme for the MB BS degrees, when the overall length of the programme shall be not less than 45 months, of which the final 33 months must be spent at a College of the University of London.

1.3 *Bachelor of Engineering*

The programme of study shall give emphasis to preparation for professional practice. It shall provide the necessary understanding of the scientific basis of engineering and include a substantial engineering applications component as an integrated part of the course, together with some appreciation of the industrial and business environment (ie 'enhanced' courses in Engineering Council terms).

1.4 *Master in Science (MSci)*

The programme of study shall be followed over a period of time equivalent to four years full-time. It shall include a major project and provide a sound basis for a subsequent scientific or technically-based career or research.

1.5 *Master of Engineering*

The programme of study shall be followed over a period of time equivalent to four years full-time, of which not less than three academic years and two semesters shall be full-time College-based study (which may include a year at another institution of university status), and shall satisfy one or more of the following criteria:

- a) provide for study of a particular engineering discipline in greater depth than the Bachelor of Engineering;
- b) provide for multi-disciplinary study of a range of engineering disciplines;
- c) provide for study of a particular engineering discipline in depth and incorporate a significant proportion of industrial and business studies as an integral part of the curriculum;

together with all the following criteria:

- d) include the teaching of design through the use of project work and case studies, preferably in an industrial context;
- e) include a major project;
- f) demand a level of study and attainment which is equivalent to that required for a postgraduate taught degree.

1.6 *Master of Pharmacy*

The programme of study, taught in accordance with curricula that meet the requirements of the Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, shall be followed over a period equivalent to four academic years full-time and shall provide for the study of two or more elective disciplines and shall include a major research project.

2 Postgraduate taught degrees (level 7)

2.1 *All postgraduate taught degrees*

A prescribed programme of study* beyond the standard first degree level which assumes the general level of educational competence implicit in the award of a first degree and which extends over a period equivalent to a minimum of one calendar year full-time.

** This may include programmes of study which are 'conversion courses' where graduates in one discipline acquire knowledge and develop a set of skills in another discipline.*

2.2 A satisfactory overall standard in a scheme of assessment appropriate to the Masters programme concerned.

Additional criteria are specified for some postgraduate taught degrees as follows:

2.3 *Master of Clinical Dentistry*

A prescribed programme of study of a minimum of two calendar years full-time or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme of study shall include academic and clinical elements, the latter element providing a major component towards specialist training in a designated clinical dental discipline.

2.4 *Master of Public Health*

During the programme of study a student must work as a public health professional in an international, national or local government agency, in a non-governmental or charitable organisation concerned with public health, or in a community or public health environment, or in a university Department concerned with community or public health.

2.5 *Master of Research*

The programme of study shall:

- i) be a free-standing and formally examined prescribed programme of full-time study beyond the bachelors degree level of at least one calendar year or its equivalent in part-time study; and
- ii) provide a structured and progressive research training programme which is an adequate foundation for doctoral study or a research career in industry or the public sector; and include
- iii) a grounding in research techniques relevant to the broad disciplinary area;
- iv) a significant research component, which enables the student to demonstrate initiative and creativity and is assessed by means of a written report;
- v) elements designed to broaden students' experiences by equipping them with a range of transferable skills.

3 Research degrees

Incorporated into Section A5, the *Academic regulations for research degrees*.

Appendix 3: Special examination arrangements

1 Procedures for the consideration of special examination arrangements for reasons of disability or other special needs, for individual candidates who are registered as students of the College on first degrees or diplomas, taught postgraduate programmes or research degrees.

1.1 The University of London prescribes that the procedures for consideration of special examination arrangements for reasons of disability or special needs shall be included in the College's regulations and shall have regard to those prescribed by the Academic Committee of the University under Ordinance 15, paragraphs 14 and 15.

The following procedures are prescribed by the Academic Board, according to guidance issued by the University.

2 Membership & terms of reference of the Special Examination Arrangements Committee (SEAC)

2.1 SEAC is established under the authority of the Academic Board.

2.2 *Membership*

2.2.1 Membership of SEAC shall comprise:

- i) the Chair or Deputy Chair of the Academic Board/Assessment Scrutiny Panel or her/his nominee;
- ii) at least one member from each School, members to be drawn from the Chairs and Deputies of the School Boards of Examiners;
- iii) the Director of Student Services or her/his Deputy;
- iv) a member of the School of Medicine, appointed by the Head of the School of Medicine, who shall be a medical practitioner;
- v) the Director of Equality & Diversity or her/his nominee.

2.3 *Terms of reference*

2.3.1 SEAC shall consider applications for special examination arrangements for reasons of disability or special needs, from candidates registered with the College on first degrees, diplomas, certificates, taught postgraduate programmes or research degrees¹.

2.3.2 SEAC shall consider applications for alternative examination venues from candidates registered with the College on College-based first degrees, diplomas, certificates or taught postgraduate programmes.

2.4 *Mode of operation*

2.4.1 SEAC shall convene at least once each academic year. Meetings shall be convened as necessary by the Chair.

¹ Written examination element only.

Appendix 3

2.4.2 SEAC may convene an Executive Committee under Regulation 3.3 of the *Regulations for the conduct of examinations*, to consider any case outside of the normal application period which may include requests for course work cover notes for learning disabilities.

2.5 SEAC shall provide the Assessment Scrutiny Panel with an annual report, for subsequent reporting to the University.

3 Submission of application to SEAC

3.1 Application forms (form SN2) shall be available from School Offices, the Examinations Office and the Examinations Office web page.

3.2.1 The applicant should send a completed application form to the Examinations Office as soon as possible after the programme commences (the Examinations Office shall advertise the specific dates at the start of the first semester).

- i) In cases of chronic disability, supporting documentation must not normally be more than three years old.
- ii) In cases of learning disability, supporting documentation must include a psychologist's report that must not be more than five years old. The Special Examinations Arrangements Committee will issue guidelines on the type of psychologist report that will be deemed acceptable for these purposes.

3.2.2 In the case of accidental injury or acute illness, the application form should be sent to the Examinations Office as soon as possible after the event. Each request must be accompanied by appropriate and recent medical documentation.

3.2.3 A consent form is included with each application for completion. In order for SEAC to approach medical and psychological information sources for relevant documentation, applicants are required to complete the consent form. Forms for completion by the applicant's medical practitioner (form SN3) have been devised and should be used where possible.

3.2.4 Candidates applying to sit examination(s) at an alternative venue must provide appropriate reasons and include any relevant supporting documentation. The deadline for applying to sit examinations at an alternative venue shall be 10 days after the publication of the timetable, or for an oral examination of a research degree thesis at the submission of the examination entry form.

3.3 Except where the Senior Assistant Registrar (Examinations) is authorised to approve applications on behalf of the Committee (see sections 3.7 and 7 below) all applications shall be considered for approval by SEAC. Within three weeks of the meeting at which the application was considered, applicants shall be informed in writing, by the Examinations Office, of SEAC's decision. Applicants for whom special examination arrangements have been approved shall be advised whether:

- i) the arrangement stands for the duration their programme of study at the College;
or
- ii) the arrangement stands for the current academic year only; or
- iii) the arrangement stands for a specific examination period only.

- 3.4 If the arrangement is for the current academic year only, or for a specific examination period only, the candidate shall be advised whether s/he should re-apply to SEAC for further consideration at a future meeting. Candidates for whom arrangements are approved for the duration of their programme of study at the College shall be advised that they do not need to re-apply to the Committee unless they wish to apply for alternative arrangements.
- 3.5 Candidates for whom special examination arrangements are approved shall be advised that their examinations will normally be held at the Waterloo Campus.
- 3.6 SEAC may, at its discretion, reconsider a decision on an application from an individual candidate in cases where:
- i) an applicant requests such reconsideration and provides evidence in support of her/his application which s/he was unable or, for valid reasons, unwilling to divulge before the Committee reached its decision; or
 - ii) there is clear evidence of administrative or procedural error on the part of the College.
- 3.7 Applications made in the case of accidental injury or acute illness incurred after the prescribed deadline (see 3.2) and, exceptionally in the case of late applications, may normally be authorised by the Senior Assistant Registrar (Examinations) on behalf of SEAC when:
- i) the application is supported by the appropriate medical documentation (see 3.2) and has the support of the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners; and
 - ii) the application is supported by the Chair of the appropriate School Board of Examiners or her/his Deputy.

4 Physical disabilities

- 4.1 Appropriate allowances will be based on precedent and the recommendations of the medical practitioner, supported by the candidate's Board Chair. Normally help will take the form of addition time or the use of an amanuensis or the use of some technological aid. An alternative venue may be used for candidates granted special examination arrangements.
- 4.2 *Guidance on allowances given*
- 4.2.1 When a candidate's writing ability is impaired and s/he would benefit from extra time, this will normally be at a rate of 10 - 20 minutes per hour, depending on the severity of the disability and the nature of the examination s/he is taking.
- 4.2.2 A visually-impaired candidate may need a greater allowance of additional time than a candidate with non-visual disabilities. Registered blind candidates are automatically allowed an extra half-hour per paper. There is no automatic time allowance for partially sighted candidates. Question papers may be put into Braille or enlarged, but the RNIB discourages the use of Braille for examination answers. Most candidates type their answers or use an amanuensis, but other arrangements could be considered if appropriate.
- 4.2.3 A candidate will not normally be allowed scheduled rest periods, but may be granted a specified amount of extra time, which s/he may manage as s/he wishes, according to the medical advice s/he has received.

Appendix 3

- 4.2.4 If, however, a candidate who has already been granted an allowance is taken ill during an examination but is capable of continuing after treatment, any time lost may be added at the end of the examination. Also, extra time may be added if it is considered to be justified and suitable arrangements can be made, in compensation for the disturbing effects both of the illness and of the ending of the other candidates' examinations within the same room.
- 4.2.5 A candidate, who is judged unable to write, will be granted the use of an amanuensis or a technical aid, whichever is most appropriate both to the candidate and to the examination s/he is taking.
- 4.2.6 An amanuensis will ideally know enough about the subject to be familiar with the vocabulary but will, if possible, not be an expert. S/he must be entirely disinterested. If a suitable person cannot be found, there must also be an invigilator present for the duration of the examination. Normally, only the usual examination time is allowed for dictation, but for certain examinations and/or medical conditions, or where the amanuensis is unfamiliar with the terminology, it may be appropriate to allow additional time. For parts of certain examinations (eg languages, music, engineering) the use of an amanuensis may not be appropriate. In such cases, it may be possible to arrange for the candidate to write these parts her/himself, with extra time if appropriate, and to dictate only the essay style answers.
- 4.2.7 Except in cases where the nature of a candidate's disability requires the use of a specially adapted word processor, candidates allowed the use of a word processor shall use a laptop computer provided by the Examinations Office. Candidates will be given the opportunity to practice using an Examinations Office laptop computer before the examinations, if necessary. Laptops will be set up in the examination room by the Examinations Office staff and all non-essential toolbars and facilities will be disabled. At the end of the examination, the candidate's examination answers will be printed and saved onto a disk provided by the Examinations Office. The disk and the printed answers will be sent to the examiner(s). An invigilator shall be available to assist with this operation.
- 4.2.8 A candidate shall not normally be allowed to type her/his answers because of habitually illegible handwriting unless the case has been considered by SEAC. Examiners shall not be required to mark illegible answers to examination questions or other written assessments. In cases where the examination script is illegible, the candidate may be required, at the discretion of the examiners either: to undertake an oral examination or to undertake to have the examination script or other written assessment transcribed under secure conditions at the candidate's own expense. In this case, the candidate will dictate the completed script to a typist under supervision. The typed version must correspond line-for-line and page-for-page with the original and both will be returned to the examiner for marking. No concessions may be granted for illegibility in respect of degrees where a registered body imposes such conditions.

5 Learning disabilities

- 5.1 Appropriate allowances will be based on the evidence presented by the applicant and the recommendations of the psychologist, supported by the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners. Normally help will take the form of additional time. However, in exceptional cases the use of an amanuensis or a lap top computer may be allowed. An alternative venue may be used for candidates granted special examination arrangements.

5.2 *Guidance on allowances given*

When considering each application, SEAC will ensure that any special provisions made for a candidate with a learning disability do not give the candidate an unfair advantage over the other candidates; and

- i) the nature of the special provisions are determined on the basis of the assessment of need by the psychologist and take into account the candidate's normal method of working as described in the statements provided by the candidate's Board Chair; and
- ii) in respect of applications on behalf of candidates for registrable qualifications SEAC will consider allowing additional time at examinations, including final examinations. In cases where such additional time is given, the examiners shall not be informed about the candidate's condition, but shall be informed, if a candidate so wishes, where a candidate was eligible for, but elected not to take, additional time.

6 Candidates sitting at alternative examination venues

6.1 Candidates are required to present themselves for examination at the venue designated by the College. However, candidates unable to present themselves for examination at the designated venue due to exceptional circumstances may be considered by SEAC for alternative arrangements.

6.2 *Guidance on allowances given*

6.2.1 Appropriate allowances will be based on precedent and the recommendations of the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners.

6.2.2 The alternative venue must be an institution recognised for this purpose, normally a British Council Office or an academic university or institution with experience of conducting university level examinations.

6.2.3 It is the candidate's responsibility to approach and obtain permission from the overseas institution.

6.2.4 The candidate is liable for all costs incurred by both the College and the overseas institution.

7 Precedents

7.1 The Senior Assistant Registrar (Examinations) is authorised by SEAC to approve, on behalf of the Committee, any application which:

- i) *in the case of physical disabilities/special needs*: is made on health grounds which are supported by appropriate evidence which is not normally more than three years old, and where the application has the support of the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners; or
- ii) *in the case of learning difficulties*: is supported by a psychologist's report which is not more than five years old and the psychologist and the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners are agreed as to the arrangements required; or
- iii) *in the case of candidates sitting at alternative venues*: is supported by the Chair of the relevant Board of Examiners or supervisor for the oral examination of a research degree thesis; and is supported by the Chair of the appropriate School Board; and complies with current guidelines.

Appendix 4: Procedure for investigating & resolving allegations of research misconduct

King's College London is committed to maintaining the highest standards of integrity and probity in the conduct of research, by both its staff and students. To that end, the College has approved Guidelines on Good Practice in Research in order to ensure that research and the dissemination of the results of research are conducted properly.

An allegation of research misconduct is serious and potentially defamatory, and could lead to disciplinary and legal proceedings. The College has therefore put in place the procedure given below to ensure the exercise of due diligence in making initial inquiries as to the substance and provenance of an allegation.

Where an allegation of research misconduct is raised under the College's policy on information disclosure (whistleblowing), at the point of consideration at Stage 2 (paragraph 4.2.1) of that procedure, the designated person will refer the allegation of research misconduct to be dealt with under the research misconduct procedure.

Introduction & scope

- 1 This procedure sets out special provisions for the investigation of allegations of misconduct in research. It recognises the complex circumstances in which such investigations are likely to be conducted and seeks to discharge the College's obligations in a fair and sensitive manner.
- 2 The procedure is applicable to any person engaged in research under the auspices of the College, either solely or in conjunction with others in the College or in other organisations (commercial or educational) or in conjunction with one or more agencies, and includes, but is not limited to, students and staff of the College. For the purposes of this procedure research is defined as original investigation in order to obtain knowledge and understanding.
- 3 This procedure applies to all individuals (whether employed or otherwise engaged in research on a full or part-time basis) carrying out research for the College, including all College employees or former employees, irrespective of whether their current place of work is within or outside College premises, and all visiting researchers of the College, irrespective of whether they are employed by the College, including persons with honorary positions, conducting research within or on behalf of or in association with the College. After investigation into alleged misconduct by any individual who is not an employee or former employee of the College, the Principal will determine the nature of any further action to be taken in relation to the misconduct.
- 4 This procedure shall also apply to allegations of research misconduct in respect of research conducted on NHS premises or otherwise under the auspices of the NHS or involving patients, patient related material, data or facilities, where an individual (as described at paragraph 3 above) holds an honorary NHS contract or carries out duties in respect of NHS activities. The relevant NHS authority will be informed of any allegations of research misconduct and consulted as to the way forward. The assistance of the NHS shall be sought in pursuing the investigation; this will include facilitating the disclosure of documents (including patient records) or other materials as may be reasonably required.

Appendix 4

- 5 This procedure applies to research carried out by students leading to an award governed by the College's *Academic regulations for research degrees* (Regulation 13 of the *Academic regulations for research degrees* refers).
- 6 In the case of Current College employees, the formal investigation of an allegation of research misconduct may be carried out under the appropriate College Disciplinary procedure following a preliminary investigation under this procedure. The reported outcome of either a preliminary investigation or the report of a formal Inquiry Panel will be used in determining any further action (if any) by the College, including invoking the relevant Disciplinary procedure at any stage. The report(s) may be used in evidence at any formal Disciplinary Hearing and may be released in reporting the matter to any appropriate external body.

Definition of misconduct

- 7 'Misconduct' is taken to include in particular (but is not limited to):
- a) piracy: defined as the deliberate exploitation of ideas and information (particularly if obtained in confidence) from others without proper acknowledgement;
 - b) plagiarism: defined as the copying or misappropriation of ideas (or their expression), text, software or data (or some combination thereof) without permission and due acknowledgement;
 - c) misrepresentation: defined as a deliberate attempt to represent falsely or unfairly the ideas or work of others or to malign the reputation of others, whether or not for personal gain or enhancement;
 - d) research fraud: defined as deliberate deception (which may include the invention or fabrication of data or the omission of relevant data);
 - e) misappropriation of funds or equipment;
 - f) collusion or concealment of another's misconduct;
 - g) failure to follow protocol resulting in unreasonable risk or harm caused to other human beings, animals or the environment;
 - h) Other behaviour that deviates from reasonable institutional or accepted professional academic or ethical standards applicable to the discipline for proposing, conducting and publishing research.

Responsible officer

- 8 The Head of Administration & College Secretary (hereinafter referred to as the College Secretary) shall have overall responsibility for ensuring the integrity of any proceedings under this procedure, and shall determine the procedure to be followed in cases of doubt. S/he may, however, depute to another senior officer some or all of the responsibilities ascribed to the College Secretary in this procedure. The College Secretary may at any stage seek legal advice on any aspect of the proceedings.
- 9 The College Secretary may also seek independent advice to assist with the decision as to the course of action to be followed in any case. This includes the decision to move straight to disciplinary proceedings and/or to recommend that one or more of the individuals involved be given special paid leave pending determination of the allegation. This advice may be sought from senior officers, senior members of the academic staff, in particular the Vice-Principal for Research, and other members of the College, and may include advice from persons external to the College, where judged necessary by the College Secretary.

- 10 The College Secretary shall, at any stage of the process, either on her/his own initiative or in response to a request from members of a preliminary investigation or a formal inquiry panel, have the power to impound, seize or request the surrender of any files, papers, notebooks or records (whether in electronic or hard copy format) or any laptop or equipment which may contain evidence which is essential to the proper functioning of the misconduct procedure. The College Secretary shall be responsible for the safe-keeping of such records or equipment during the course of the procedure and shall make them available on agreed terms to those involved in the procedure, whether members of preliminary or formal panels, the initiator or respondent or their respective representatives.
- 11 Individuals tasked with preliminary investigations are under an obligation to ensure that their enquiries are sufficiently full as to allow them to reach well-founded conclusions on the matters they are considering, and that they pursue their enquiries fairly. They are also under an obligation to inform the College Secretary at the outset of any personal interest that they might have in the case and which might disqualify them from acting.

Confidentiality

- 12 The matter will be treated in a confidential manner by those involved. In particular, those responsible for preliminary investigations into any allegation and any subsequently appointed Inquiry Panel, and the College Secretary, and anyone from whom s/he seeks advice shall take all reasonable measures (including the use, wherever appropriate, of a non-disclosure agreement) to ensure that:
- a) the identity of the initiator is not disclosed to the respondent unless permission has been given by the initiator or unless that becomes necessary to enable the respondent, the preliminary investigators or an Inquiry Panel to respond to, or investigate or otherwise deal with an allegation;
 - b) neither the identity of the initiator nor the identity of the respondent is made known to any third party except:
 - i) as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out a full and fair investigation; or
 - ii) in the course of any action following a preliminary investigation, eg where the matter is referred under disciplinary procedures or following a formal inquiry; or
 - iii) in the course of action taken against an individual who is found to have made a malicious or mischievous allegation.
- 13 Similarly, the initiator, the respondent, any witness or other parties to a case should not make any statements about the case - whether orally or in writing - to any third party while the allegation in question is being determined. However, the College Secretary shall be authorised to take such action where s/he determines that it is reasonably necessary particularly if disclosure is required by law or is otherwise in the public interest, by express contractual requirement, or where the matter is already in the public domain.
- 14 Any necessary disclosure to a third party of the identity of the initiator or the respondent shall, wherever possible, be accompanied by an express request that they undertake to keep confidential the information so disclosed.
- 15 It must be recognised however that in the course of investigation and resolution of the matter, more people than those immediately involved may be affected.

Appendix 4

- 16 Every effort will be made to ensure that an individual making an allegation of misconduct in good faith is not victimised for having made the allegation. However, action may be taken against anyone who is found to have made a malicious or mischievous allegation.
- 17 Every reasonable and proportionate effort will be made to ensure that the respondent shall not suffer any loss of reputation or other loss pending resolution of the matter.

General provisions

- 18 The respondent may be accompanied or represented at any meeting convened under this procedure by a colleague, friend or recognised union or professional association representative and will be informed of that right in any correspondence with them. Legal representation may be permitted at the discretion of the College Secretary.
- 19 Transcripts will be made of all formal meetings convened under the procedure. These will be kept for at least 10 years after the investigation is completed.
- 20 All correspondence concerning proceedings under these regulations will be sent to the respondent at the most recent address notified to the College. In addition, correspondence may be sent to a King's College email address or to any personal email address notified by the respondent to the College. None of the proceedings outlined in these regulations will be invalidated or postponed by reason of the lack of response or non-attendance of the respondent, provided that reasonable notice for response or attendance is given.

Invoking the procedure

- 21 The individual making the allegation should, in the first instance, attempt to address the issue with either the individual concerned or the appropriate Head of Department or Division. As a minimum, allegations should be notified to the Head of Department/Division, unless the person complained about is the Head of Department/Division, in which case it should be notified to the College Secretary. In the event that the initiator of the allegation is not satisfied with the outcome of an informal approach, or if such an approach is considered to be inappropriate, a formal complaint is then made in accordance with paragraph 22 below.
- 22 Allegations of misconduct in research made by any person should be made in writing and be referred in strictest confidence to the College Secretary who will determine the course of action to be followed. It is preferable if allegations are made in a single document on a single occasion to prevent difficulties posed by allegations or evidence constantly being added to and hence interrupting the procedure as set out.
- 23 The initiator of the allegation - who need not be a member of the College - shall be asked to set out in writing the basis for their allegation enclosing, wherever possible, evidence to support the allegation(s). Individuals wishing to make an allegation will be asked to put their name to their allegations. Anonymous allegations will be considered (taking into account the substance, detail and seriousness of the allegation(s) only at the discretion of the College.

Preliminary investigation

- 24 Upon receipt of an allegation, the College Secretary shall, as soon as is practicable, appoint two individuals to undertake an initial investigation. The individuals will normally be senior members of academic staff and may be from within or outside the Department/ Division concerned and College depending on the circumstances of the case and at the discretion of the College Secretary.
- 25 The role of the investigation will include clarification of the allegation(s) (where necessary), determination of whether the allegation is made in good faith, whether a *prima facie* case of misconduct (as defined above at paragraph 7) is made out and its level of seriousness. The respondent will be notified of the allegations and given the opportunity to respond.
- 26 A report shall be submitted by the investigators to the College Secretary, as soon as is practicable after their appointment, indicating (where relevant, for each allegation) whether they judge that:
- a) the allegation is sufficiently serious and there is sufficient evidence to merit further action by the College;
 - b) the allegation has substance but the case is of a character such that the allegation can be dealt with and remedied at departmental level (this does not preclude some form of disciplinary hearing/action under the relevant procedure);
 - c) the allegation is unfounded, either because it is mistaken or because it is judged to be malicious, reckless, frivolous, trivial, otherwise without substance, or there is insufficient evidence to support it.

Outcome of preliminary investigation

- 27 Following this initial assessment of the allegation, the College Secretary may (subject to paragraph 28 below) take one of the courses of action set out in paragraphs 27.1 to 27.4 below. In exceptional circumstances, for example where new information comes to light, or where the matter is, by its nature serious or has the potential seriously to affect the College's reputation, the College Secretary shall not be bound by the recommendation of the investigators.
- 27.1 For individuals who are not members of the College Staff or students:
- a) take no further action;
 - b) refer the matter to a School or Department;
 - c) order that further investigation be carried out;
 - d) appoint an Inquiry Panel in accordance with paragraphs 32 to 38 below to report on the case; or
 - e) instigate another procedure or refer the matter to the substantive employer if applicable;
 - f) refer the matter to an appropriate external regulatory, statutory or professional or similar body.
- 27.2 For members of College staff covered by *Statute 21*:
- a) take no further action;
 - b) refer the matter to a School or Department;
 - c) order that further investigation be carried out; or
 - d) refer the matter to the Principal under *Statute 21 Part III Discipline, dismissal and removal from office* or instigate another procedure.

Appendix 4

- 27.3 For members of staff other than those covered by *Statute 21*:
- a) take no further action;
 - b) refer the matter to a School or Department;
 - c) order that further investigation be carried out; or
 - d) proceed with a formal disciplinary hearing or instigate another procedure.
- 27.4 For students of the College:
- a) take no further action;
 - b) refer the matter to a School or Department;
 - c) order that further investigation be carried out; or
 - d) proceed under the *Misconduct regulations* of the *Regulations concerning students* or instigate another procedure.
- 28 If it is found that the allegation is without substance, the College Secretary will dismiss the matter and no further action will be taken in relation to the respondent.
- 29 If it is found that the allegation is malicious or mischievous, the College Secretary will refer the matter for consideration under the relevant disciplinary procedure in relation to the initiator if s/he is a member of the College. If the initiator is external to the College legal advice may be sought as to possible remedies.
- 30 The College Secretary shall convey the outcome of the preliminary investigation and the proposed course of action s/he intends to take to the respondent. The respondent should be given a reasonable time, normally two weeks, to seek advice and make representations before a final decision is taken by the College Secretary on the course of action to be taken.
- 31 The College Secretary shall inform the initiator, in writing, of the outcome of the preliminary investigations and the action proposed. If the initiator disagrees with the proposed course of action to be followed, s/he may request that this be reviewed by the College Secretary in conjunction with one or more of those listed at paragraph 9 above.

Formal investigation & Inquiry Panel

- 32 The Inquiry Panel shall be provided with precise terms of reference drawn up by the College Secretary and agreed by the Panel Chairperson.
- 33 The panel shall comprise at least three individuals. At least one member of the panel shall be from outside the College, and at least two shall be academic specialists in the general area within which the misconduct is alleged to have taken place. One of the members shall be appointed to chair the panel; s/he will normally be a senior member of the College from outside the discipline in which the misconduct is alleged to have taken place. The College Secretary shall arrange any necessary support for the panel. In a case which has complex legal or evidential issues, the College Secretary shall have the right to appoint an external lawyer (possibly a QC or retired Judge) to chair the Panel and/or to provide legal assistance to the Panel.
- 34 The Chairperson of the Panel will be responsible for the conduct of the proceedings during the inquiry and will determine its procedure and rules. The Inquiry Panel does not have any disciplinary powers. The panel shall decide on the basis of the terms of reference and the information that it has been given, what process it will follow and what information it needs to make a decision and who it wishes to interview/take statements from.

35 The College shall determine whether it, or the initiator, shall make representations to the Panel in support of, or otherwise in connection with, the allegations. The College shall, in making this determination, take into account (but not be limited to) the following considerations: the nature and seriousness of the allegations; the risk to the College's reputation; whether the initiator is represented and whether the respondent is represented.

Inquiry panel outcome

36 Following the investigation and inquiry, the Panel will produce a report of its findings on the basis of the relevant facts of the case, including whether or not the allegations are upheld. It will also provide a view as to whether an allegation of misconduct is or is not made out and may make recommendations as to the further action necessary to rectify any misconduct it has found and to preserve the academic integrity of the College, for consideration by the appropriate College authorities.

37 The respondent will be sent the report and may submit proposals for the correction of facts to the Panel. Following consideration of the proposals for the correction of facts the Panel will send the report of its findings to the College Secretary.

38 The College Secretary shall convey the substance of the Panel's findings to the initiator, the respondent and such other persons or bodies as s/he deems appropriate.

Subsequent action

39 If the allegation is upheld the College may, in addition to any action recommended by the Panel:

- a) where appropriate, convey the Inquiry Panel's factual findings to any relevant employer, statutory, regulatory or professional body, any relevant grant-awarding body or any other public body with a relevant interest, and the editors of any journals which have published articles by the person against whom the allegation has been upheld;
- b) where appropriate, recommend to the relevant University the revoking of any degree or other qualification which had been obtained, in whole or in part, through proven misconduct in research.

40 If the allegation has been dismissed, the College Secretary shall take appropriate steps to preserve the good reputation of the respondent. If the case has received any adverse publicity the respondent shall be offered the possibility of having an official statement released by the College to the press or to other relevant parties or both.

41 The College Secretary shall normally inform the Academic Board and the Council of the nature (so as to preserve confidentiality) of any allegation which has been the subject of a formal inquiry, and of the final outcome save that, if the allegation has been dismissed, the respondent shall have the option of deciding that no such report be made.

Appeal

- 42 The respondent or the initiator may appeal against the Inquiry Panel's decision and/or its recommendation to an Appeal Panel. Any appeal shall be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Research) within 28 days of the Inquiry Panel's decision. The written notice of appeal shall set out the grounds of appeal, and be accompanied, wherever possible, by supporting documentation.
- 43 An appeal will only be considered on one or more of the following grounds:
- a) procedural irregularity in the conduct of the case up to and before the Inquiry Panel;
 - b) fresh evidence becoming available which was not, and could not, have been made available to the Inquiry Panel; or
 - c) the recommendation is either excessive or inadequate in relation to the misconduct found proved.
- 44 The Appeal Panel shall be made up as follows:
- a) a Chairperson (normally a qualified lawyer), who shall not be a member of the College;
 - b) two independent persons appointed by or with the approval of the Chairperson, from within or outside the College, at least one of whom shall be an expert in, or have experience of, the technical field in question.
- The Appeal Panel shall be serviced by an administrator nominated by the College Secretary.
- 45 The Appeal Panel shall decide whether the notice of appeal complies with the grounds given in paragraph 43 above and notify the College Secretary of its decision normally within 14 days of receipt of the notice of appeal.
- 46 The College Secretary shall notify the parties whether or not an appeal has been accepted. If accepted, arrangements will be made for the hearing of the appeal, normally within three months of notice of appeal.
- 47 The Appeal Panel shall be supplied with all papers from the original investigation, the Inquiry Panel's proceedings and the notice of appeal and supporting documentation. The Appeal Panel shall determine its own procedure and timetable and shall have the power to convene to allow the parties to make representations. The Appeal Panel shall have the power to reverse or modify the decision or recommendation of the Inquiry Panel.
- 48 The decision of the Appeal Panel shall be final.

Appendix 5: Policy on information disclosure (whistleblowing)

1 General

- 1.1 King's College London is committed to the highest standards of openness, probity and accountability. It seeks to conduct its affairs in a responsible manner, taking into account the requirements of the funding bodies and the standards in public life set out in the reports of the Nolan Committee.
- 1.2 The *Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998* gives legal protection to 'workers' against being dismissed or penalised as a result of disclosing to their employers certain serious concerns. Where an individual discovers information which s/he believes shows malpractice or wrongdoing within the organisation, this information should be disclosed without fear of reprisal, and may be made independently of line management.
- 1.3 Although the Act applies only to 'workers' (staff and those who contract personally to provide services to the College) the College believes that it is important that the policy and its procedures should apply to all persons officially connected with the College, including students and lay members of Council. For the purposes of the following policy, such persons shall be referred to as 'members of the College' or 'members'.

2 Scope of the policy

- 2.1 The objective of the policy is to ensure that where a member becomes aware of information covered by the policy and wishes to voice her/his concern about it, the College has a proper internal mechanism for reporting and dealing with the matter, safeguarding the interests of both the individual making the disclosure and the College.
- 2.2 A number of policies and procedures are already in place for dealing with grievances, complaints, harassment, and discipline. This policy is intended to cover concerns which are in the public interest and which may (at least initially) be investigated separately, but which may lead to other procedures being invoked. These concerns include:
- a) financial malpractice;
 - b) failure to comply with a legal obligation;
 - c) dangers to health and safety or the environment;
 - d) criminal activity;
 - e) academic malpractice;
 - f) improper conduct or unethical behaviour;
 - g) attempts to conceal any of the above.
- 2.3 The foregoing are illustrative only and are not intended to be exhaustive of the concerns which may be brought to the attention of the College under this policy. But matters of the kind listed above are clearly serious and should be brought to the College's attention at the earliest opportunity in accordance with the following procedures.

3 Safeguards

3.1 *Protection*

3.1.1 This policy is designed to offer protection to those workers and other members of the College who disclose such concerns, provided the disclosure is made:

- a) in good faith; and
- b) in the reasonable belief that it tends to show conduct of a kind referred to in paragraph 2.2 above.

3.1.2 The individual making the disclosure will be protected from disciplinary or other action if s/he makes the disclosure to a designated person (see paragraph 4 below). The College is forbidden by statute from penalising or dismissing a worker who makes a protected disclosure.

3.2 *Confidentiality*

3.2.1 The College shall treat all such disclosures in a confidential and sensitive manner. The identity of the individual making the disclosure shall be kept confidential so long as it does not hinder or frustrate any investigation. In the interests of fairness to any persons in respect of whom a disclosure is made, however, the identity of the person making the disclosure may have to be revealed at some point.

3.3 *Anonymous allegations*

3.3.1 This policy encourages individuals to put their name to any disclosures they make. Concerns expressed anonymously are much less powerful, but will be considered at the discretion of the College.

3.3.2 In exercising the discretion referred to in paragraph 3.3.1 above, the factors to be taken into account include:

- a) the seriousness of the issues raised;
- b) the credibility of the concern; and
- c) the likelihood of confirming the allegation from alternative credible sources.

3.4 *Unsubstantiated allegations*

3.4.1 An individual who makes a disclosure in good faith, which is either not proceeded with by the designated person (see below), or not confirmed by subsequent investigation, shall not have disciplinary or other action taken against her or him. As pointed out in paragraph 3.1.2 above the College is forbidden by statute from penalising or dismissing a worker who makes a protected disclosure but there may be no legal protection from third parties for allegations which are defamatory.

4 Procedures for making a disclosure

These procedures are not intended to supersede or take the place of any existing general or specific procedures for making 'complaints' such as those contained in the *Student Complaints Procedure*, nor may they be used to reconsider any matters which have already been addressed under harassment, complaint or disciplinary procedures where these have been fully complied with. The foregoing procedures shall only be used where a member of the College believes that there is a specific 'public interest' involved, as broadly defined above in paragraph 2 which justifies making a disclosure.

4.1 *Stage one: making a disclosure*

- 4.1.1 A member (as defined in paragraph 1.3 above) may make a disclosure to the 'designated person'.
- 4.1.2 The 'designated person' shall be the Clerk to the Council.
- 4.1.3 Where the disclosure is about the 'designated person' or about a matter in which the 'designated person' is personally involved then the disclosure may be made to the Principal.
- 4.1.4 If the member does not wish to raise the matter with the 'designated person' then s/he may raise it with the Chair of the Audit Committee.

4.2 *Stage two: consideration by the designated person*

- 4.2.1 The designated person shall consider the information made available to her/him. Depending on the nature and circumstances of the disclosure s/he may:
- a) decide not to proceed with the matter;
 - b) authorise an internal investigation; or
 - c) refer the matter to the police.
- 4.2.2 Where a disclosure is made in relation to an individual, s/he shall be informed in writing by the designated person of the disclosure and the evidence supporting it. This shall be done by the designated person within one week of receiving the disclosure.
- 4.2.3 A decision on how to proceed shall normally be made within two weeks of the disclosure being made. If the decision is likely to take longer, the designated person shall inform in writing both the person making the disclosure and any person who may be the subject of the disclosure of the reasons for the delay. This shall be done no later than two weeks from the date of the disclosure.
- 4.2.4 The designated person shall inform in writing both the person who made the disclosure and any person who is the subject of the disclosure of her/his decision and the reasons for it. This shall be done within one week of the decision being made.
- #### 4.3 *Stage three: investigation*
- 4.3.1 An initial investigation to establish all the relevant facts may be conducted by a person or persons nominated by the designated person to carry out such an investigation. This may be the Internal Auditor or other senior officer or officers of the College considered suitably qualified by the designated person to conduct such an investigation but it may not include any person who may have to reach a decision on the matter at a later stage.
- 4.3.2 The person or persons so nominated shall report findings to the designated person, normally within six weeks from the date when the disclosure was made. If the investigation is likely to take longer, the designated person shall inform in writing both the person making the disclosure and any person who may be the subject of the disclosure of the reasons for the delay. This shall be done no later than six weeks from the date of the disclosure.
- 4.3.3 Where in the conduct of the investigation the person who made the disclosure is invited to give evidence, make representations or otherwise communicate with the investigator or investigators, s/he shall be given the opportunity to be represented by her/his trade union official or other representative at all stages.

Appendix 5

4.3.4 Where the disclosure relates to the conduct of an individual, s/he shall normally be given an opportunity to make representations to the person or persons conducting the investigation referred to in paragraph 4.3.1 above, and to be represented by her/his trade union official or other representative at all stages.

4.4 *Stage four: decision by the designated person*

4.4.1 On receipt of the report of the investigation referred to in paragraph 4.3.2 above, the designated person shall decide what action should be taken. Depending on the nature and circumstances of the disclosure, and the substance of the report by the investigator or investigators, the designated person may:

- a) decide not to proceed with the matter;
- b) authorise disciplinary or harassment proceedings (as appropriate) to be instituted against the person who was the subject of the disclosure; or
- c) refer the matter to the police.

4.4.2 A decision under paragraph 4.4.1 shall normally be taken within eight weeks of the disclosure being made. If the decision is likely to take longer, the designated person shall inform, in writing, both the person making the disclosure and any person who may be the subject of the disclosure of the reasons for the delay. This shall be done no later than eight weeks from the date of the disclosure.

4.4.3 The designated person shall inform, in writing, both the person making the disclosure and any person to whom the disclosure relates of the decision and the reasons for the decision, within one week of the decision being made.

4.5 *Stage five: review by the Chair of the Council*

4.5.1 If the person making the disclosure is dissatisfied with a decision of the designated person, s/he may refer the matter to the Chair of the Council.

4.5.2 Where a disclosure is made in relation to an individual, s/he shall be informed in writing by the Chair of the Council of the disclosure and the evidence supporting it. This shall be done by the Chair of the Council within one week of receiving the disclosure.

4.5.3 The Chair of the Council shall have regard to the nature of the disclosure, any report of an investigation conducted under paragraph 4.3.2 above, and any representations made orally or in writing by the person against whom the disclosure is made, who may be represented in the case of oral representations by a trade union official or other representative. The Chair of the Council may then:

- a) decide not to proceed with the matter;
- b) authorise a fresh investigation by a suitably qualified person or persons other than the person or persons who conducted the initial investigation;
- c) authorise disciplinary or harassment proceedings (as appropriate) to be instituted against the person who was the subject of the disclosure; or
- d) refer the matter to the police.

4.5.4 The decision of the Chair of the Council shall normally be made within two weeks of the disclosure being made to her/him. If the decision is likely to take longer the Chair of the Council shall inform in writing both the person making the disclosure and any person who may be the subject of the disclosure of the reasons for the delay. This shall be done no later than two weeks from the date of the disclosure.

- 4.5.5 The Chair of the Council shall inform the person making the disclosure and any person who was the subject of the disclosure, in writing, of her/his decision and the reasons for it within one week of the decision being made.
- 4.5.6 If the Chair of the Council authorises a fresh investigation, the investigator or investigators shall report findings to the Chair of the Council normally within six weeks from the date when the disclosure was made to the Chair of the Council. If the investigation is likely to take longer, the Chair of the Council shall inform, in writing, the person making the disclosure and any person who may be the subject of the disclosure of the reasons for the delay. This shall be done no later than six weeks from the date of the disclosure to the Chair of the Council.
- 4.5.7 Where in the conduct of the investigation referred to in paragraph 4.5.3 the person who made the disclosure is invited to give evidence, make representations or otherwise communicate with the investigator or investigators, s/he shall be given the opportunity to be represented by her/his trade union official or other representative at all stages.
- 4.5.8 Where the disclosure relates to the conduct of an individual, s/he shall normally be given an opportunity to make representations to the person or persons conducting the investigation, and to be represented by her/his trade union official or other representative at all stages.
- 4.5.9 On receipt of the report of the investigation, the Chair of the Council shall decide what action should be taken. Depending on the nature and circumstances of the disclosure, and the substance of the report by the investigator or investigators, the Chair of the Council may:
- a) decide not to proceed with the matter;
 - b) authorise disciplinary or harassment proceedings (as appropriate) to be instituted against the person who was the subject of the disclosure; or
 - c) refer the matter to the police.
- 4.5.10 The decision of the Chair of the Council shall normally be made within eight weeks of the disclosure being made to her/him. If the decision is likely to take longer, the Chair of the Council shall inform in writing both the person making the disclosure and any person who may be the subject of the disclosure of the reasons for the delay. This shall be done no later than eight weeks from the date of the disclosure to the Chair of the Council.
- 4.5.11 The Chair of the Council shall inform in writing both the person making the disclosure and the person to whom the disclosure relates of the decision and the reasons for the decision, within one week of the decision being made.
- 4.5.12 Where the disclosure concerns conduct by the Chair of the Council the disclosure shall be made under this stage of the procedure to the Chair of the Audit Committee. The foregoing paragraphs 4.5.1 to 4.5.11 shall be adapted accordingly in such a case.

5 Other matters

5.1 *Exceptionally serious failure*

5.1.1 The *Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998* enables workers to make a disclosure to their employer and to others in the case of a failure of ‘an exceptionally serious nature’. This term is not defined. But any such disclosure is protected only if made in good faith, reasonably believed to be ‘substantially true’, not made for personal gain, and reasonable in all the circumstances.

5.1.2 The foregoing procedures should make it unnecessary for any member of the College to contemplate the need to make a disclosure to someone other than a designated person, even in the case of an exceptionally serious failure, but they do not, of course, take away any statutory rights which might otherwise be available.

5.2 *Contractual duties of confidentiality*

5.2.1 Any term of a worker’s contract of employment is void in so far as it purports to preclude the worker from making a protected disclosure under the *Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998*.

5.2.2 This Code does not abrogate or diminish existing contractual or statutory rights of members of the College to disclose information.

Appendix 6: Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University

- 1 The procedures in these Regulations relate to Ordinance 16 Pursuant to Statutes 55 and 56 of the University of London.
- 2 King's College London may act independently or if it wishes, act jointly with other Colleges of the University in respect of Professors, Readers or Teachers.
- 3 **Chairs & Readerships**
- 3.1 King's College London may establish University of London Chairs and Readerships tenable at the College and may disestablish, rename or otherwise modify Chairs and Readerships, subject to the terms of any relevant Trust Deeds.
- 4 **Professors & Readers**
- 4.1 King's College London may:
- i) appoint a person as a Professor or Reader of the University who is, or will become on a specified date, an employee of King's College London. Such an appointment may, or may not, be made following competitive application and interview, but in either case specific procedures towards appointment must be followed (see paragraph 8);
 - ii) confer the title of Professor or Reader of the University on an employee of King's College London who is a member of its academic staff or will become on a specified date an employee of King's College London;
 - iii) appoint to an established Chair a person who is an employee of King's College London and who already holds a conferred title of Professor;
 - iv) exceptionally, confer the title of Professor or Reader of the University on a consultant or community physician in the National Health Service who is not employed by King's College London and who meets the additional criteria set out in Annex I paragraph 2 of these regulations;
 - v) confer the title of Professor or Reader of the University on an employee of a research council or similar organisation who meets the additional criteria set out in Annex I paragraph 3 of these regulations. Exceptionally, at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor and following receipt of a reasoned application from the College, 'research council or similar organisation' may be deemed to include an appropriate other organisation not strictly embraced within that description.
- 4.2 Professors and Readers of the University, designated under paragraphs 4.1 (i) to (iii) above, shall normally be full-time employees, except where in the opinion of the College the personal or other circumstances of the Professor or Reader are such as to justify less than full-time employment.
- If a part-time employee is to be so designated, s/he must satisfy the minimum criteria as set out in paragraph 4.3.

4.3 *Part-time members of staff*

For clinical staff, a part-time member of staff must either:

- i) hold a separate or linked or joint contract with an NHS Trust which, combined with the College contract, brings her/his sessions to at least maximum part-time (10 sessions out of 11); or
- ii) devote her/his entire College sessions (minimum 5 sessions) to teaching, research and academic administration.

For non-clinical staff, the expectation is that the appointment will not be less than 50 per cent of full time; exceptions will require the prior approval of the Academic Staff Committee.

5 Criteria for Professor & Readers

The following criteria shall apply to all appointments and conferral of title:

5.1 *Professors*

In appointing a person as a Professor or conferring the title of Professor regard shall be had to the person's national/international standing in the relevant subject or profession as established by outstanding contributions to its advancement through publications, creative work, or other appropriate forms of scholarship or performance, and through teaching and administration.

5.2 *Readers*

In appointing a person as a Reader or conferring the title of Reader regard shall be had to the person's standing and promise in the relevant subject or profession as established by important contributions to its advancement through publications, creative work or other appropriate forms of scholarship or performance, and through teaching. Other contributions to the work of the College, the University, learned societies and other relevant bodies may also be taken into account.

The College may prescribe additional criteria if it so wishes.

6 Procedures for the creation/disestablishment or modification of established Chairs or Readerships

The College will adopt the following procedure:

- 6.1 The need for the creation of a new established Readership/Chair or the disestablishment, renaming or modification of existing Readerships/Chairs will be discussed initially at School level.
- 6.2 Any proposals arising from this will be submitted in writing by the Head of School to the Principal as Chair of the Academic Board. The proposal will set out the academic grounds for the proposal and a full assessment of the resource implications, together with supporting documentation.

- 6.3 The Principal may:
- a) approve the proposal where this involves the renaming or modification of an existing position and/or any resource implications have been approved as part of an existing business plan;
- or refer it:
- b) for consideration by the Academic Board where major changes in the academic direction of a Department/Division are proposed; and/or
 - c) for consideration as part of the business planning process where there are resource implications which have not previously been approved.
- 6.4 If approved by those bodies, details will be forwarded to the Director of Human Resources for appropriate action.
- 6.5 If the appointment includes a requirement for an Honorary Consultant contract and/or resource implications for an associated NHS Trust, written confirmation of approval for the development must be given by the Chief Executive of the relevant NHS Trust following consultation during the development of the proposal. No steps may be taken to fill the position until such approval is given.

7 Procedures for appointing & promoting Professors & Readers who are or will be College employees

7.1 *In respect of appointments to established Chairs/Readerships*

King's College London may use the following methods in seeking the person most suited to the position. The College will continue the process of reviewing applications, using whichever of these methods may be deemed appropriate, until the position is filled. Records of appointment and promotion procedures and of the external opinions taken will be retained by the College in accordance with the College's equal opportunities and records retention policies as from time to time amended.

7.2 **Competitive application and interview by a College Selection Board following advertisement**

In addition to placing an advertisement, the College may establish a search committee to identify appropriate candidate(s) for a Chair or Readership. If the external members of the College Selection Board are not included directly in the search committee they will be given the opportunity to provide names of suitable candidates for the position. Individuals may then be approached to determine their interest. The names of all those who express formal interest in the position will be put forward by the search committee to the College Selection Board for inclusion in the shortlisting process following the advertisement of the post.

If one applicant only is identified or shortlisted, her/his suitability for appointment may be considered by correspondence or, if a member of the Board so requests, a meeting of the Board will be set up. The Board may require the candidate to be interviewed. Formal interviews will be held for all clinical positions in accordance with the *National Health Service (Appointment of Consultants) Regulations 1996* as from time to time amended.

7.3 Appointment of Professors or Readers not involving competitive application and interviews or internal promotion

In such cases the College will follow the provisions set out in respect of appointments following competitive application and interview at paragraph 7.1 above or those set out in the internal promotions procedure at paragraph 8 below.

7.4 Appointment of a person with a conferred title of Professor tenable at KCL to an established Chair

Such an appointment may be recommended by the appropriate Head of School for approval by the Academic Staff Committee on behalf of the Academic Board of the College, before the appointment may occur. Where the appointment is clinical, the prior approval of the relevant NHS Trust is required.

7.5 Appointment of a person who is a Professor or Reader at another University of London institution

Such an appointment to a position of similar status may be recommended by the appropriate Head of School for approval by the Academic Staff Committee on behalf of the Academic Board of the College. Where the appointment is clinical, the prior approval of the relevant NHS Trust is required as is an interview unless this latter requirement is waived by the NHS authority.

7.6 Appointments shall be made by a College Selection Board comprising:

- i) the Principal or one of the Vice-Principals (Chair) or nominee;
- ii) the relevant Head of School or nominee;
- iii) two or three senior academic members of staff (normally one will be the Head of Department/Division) knowledgeable in the discipline concerned;
- iv) two or three persons external to the College expert in the discipline concerned of whom one shall, wherever the College deems it practicable and appropriate, be from another College, Institute or Associate Institution of the University of London. Such persons shall be of appropriate seniority and familiar with the criteria for professorships and readerships of research-based universities in the UK.

7.7 At least one of the above members will have experience of similar appointments in other fields.

7.8 For clinical positions at consultant grade, the composition of the Board will comply with the NHS Regulations and include a lay representative and representation from the relevant NHS Trust and Royal College for the specialty. Persons already appointed to the Board may act in a dual capacity to fulfil this role.

7.9 Where the appointment is funded by an external Institution, a representative of the external Institution may attend as an observer at the discretion of the Principal.

7.10 The Director of Human Resources or designated representative will be in attendance.

7.11 A record of the decision taken and details of those consulted will be retained by the College in line with normal policy in respect of the appointments process.

7.12 Candidates must name four referees: opinions of the first three shall be taken up and be available to the College Selection Board (the fourth is requested in the event that one referee is not contactable or is a member of the College Selection Board).

7.13 All references will be taken up prior to the offer of appointment.

8 In respect of conferment of title of Professor & Reader

- 8.1 Heads of School will consult with heads of Departments to conduct an annual review of all academic staff below the rank of Professor to establish whether there are any staff who should be considered for conferment of title of Reader or Professor as part of the annual promotions process.
- 8.2 Applications will be invited annually from members of the Academic Staff wishing to be considered for conferment of title of Professor or Reader.
- 8.3 Applicants should name two referees whose opinions shall be made available to the Academic Staff Committee. Normally the referees should come from outside the College.
- 8.4 Heads of Department should without consultation with the applicant submit the names of two further referees normally from outside the College, at least one of whom will be requested to furnish a written assessment of the application in advance of its consideration by the Academic Staff Committee; and the names of three Experts in the discipline concerned (see paragraph 8.6 below) whose opinions will be sought following a recommendation to support the conferment of title from the Academic Staff Committee.
- 8.5 Internally, applications will be considered by the Academic Staff Committee, comprising:
- a) the Principal (Chair);
 - b) the Vice-Principals;
 - c) membership from the Professoriate and Academic Staff of the College, encompassing specialties in Arts, Sciences, Social Sciences, Medicine and other health related disciplines.
- 8.6 If the application is supported by the Academic Staff Committee, three Experts external to the College will be approached for their opinion. One Expert shall, where practicable and appropriate, be from another College, Institute or Associate Institution of the University of London. Such persons shall be of appropriate seniority and familiar with the criteria for professorships and readerships of research-based universities in the UK. The views of the Experts will be taken fully into account in determining whether or not a title shall be conferred.
- 8.7 If unanimously approved by the Experts the promotion is confirmed by the Principal acting as Chair of the Committee for Academic Staff. If the Experts are not unanimous, further consideration may be given to the application by the Principal, Head of School and Head of Department concerned. Should the College wish to proceed following these consultations, provision is made for further discussion with the Experts to clarify the outstanding issues and if necessary refer the matter to the Academic Staff Committee for review, seek further expert advice and/or convene a College selection board to interview the candidate. Subject to such further consideration, the Principal may recommend to the Academic Staff Committee that the promotion be confirmed if the weight of internal and external opinion supports this.
- 8.8 Where the appointment is clinical, the relevant NHS Trust or other authority must be consulted. If the individual concerned does not currently hold a consultant grade contract and an NHS honorary contract is required for performance of clinical duties, then an Assessments Committee which includes representation from the relevant NHS Trust and Royal College for the specialty must be convened.

Appendix 6

8.9 In cases where applications are brought forward outside the normal review period, the appropriate Panel of the Academic Staff Committee will consider suitability for promotion and if supported the application will be referred for external opinion as at paragraph 8.6 and 8.7 above.

9 Conferment of title of Professor or Reader for consultants or community physicians within the National Health Service

9.1 Applications from such candidates will be processed using the Academic Staff promotions procedure subject to the additional criteria set out at Annex I paragraph 2. Evidence shall be required by the Academic Staff Committee that the application has the support of the employing NHS authority and that the additional criteria are satisfied.

10 Conferment of title of Professor or Reader for staff of research councils or other similar organisations

10.1 Applications from such candidates will be processed using the Academic Staff promotions procedure subject to the additional criteria set out at Annex I paragraph 3. Evidence shall be required by the Academic Staff Committee that the application has the support of the employing body and that the additional criteria are satisfied.

11 Conferment of title of Professor or Reader for staff of appropriate other organisations

11.1 On the recommendation of the Head of School, the Academic Staff Committee may consider requests for the conferment of title on staff of organizations not strictly embraced within the description of 'research councils or other similar organisations'. Before doing so informal advice will be sought from the Vice-Chancellor as to whether the particular organization concerned is appropriate for inclusion within this category. Applications from such candidates will be processed using the Academic Staff promotions procedure subject to the additional criteria set out at Annex I paragraph 3. Evidence shall be required by the Academic Staff Committee that the application has the support of the employing body and that the additional criteria are satisfied.

11.2 If the Academic Staff Committee approves the academic case and the conditions set out at Annex 1 paragraph 3 are satisfied, a reasoned request will be submitted to the Vice-Chancellor of the University for consideration of the award of title.

12 Professorial title for the Principal of the College

12.1 On the recommendation of the Chair of the Council the College may confer the title of Professor on the Principal provided that the Principal:

- a) previously held a professorial title at a University;
- b) satisfies the criteria for Professors laid down by the College;
- c) plans to continue her/his academic work and has the necessary facilities for research.

13 Emeritus titles

- 13.1 King's College London can confer the title of Emeritus Professor or Emeritus Reader of the University upon a retiring Professor or Reader of the University respectively, following the consideration of an appropriate recommendation by the Head of School to the Principal. The Emeritus title may also be conferred upon a retiring Principal of the College who is or has previously been a Professor or Reader of the University following consideration of an appropriate recommendation from the Academic Staff Committee to the Chair of Council.
- 13.2 Professors and Readers retiring early or following voluntary severance are eligible to be considered for the relevant Emeritus title. Professors and Readers who resign are not eligible for consideration for an Emeritus title.
- 13.3 The Council has the right to withdraw the title of Emeritus Professor or Reader, subject to a full review of such a case and recommendation by the Academic Staff Committee.

14 Scheme for Visiting Professors & Visiting Readers

- 14.1 The College may confer the title of Visiting Professor or Visiting Reader on persons of distinction in appropriate fields who are not normally members of the University of London or any College or Institute associated with it, who are judged to be of appropriate distinction consistent with the criteria for the title conferred and whose connections with the College are appropriate to the Visiting title.
- 14.2 Appointments under this scheme:
- a) may be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Academic Staff Committee;
 - b) will normally be made for a period of up to two years but may be renewed on the recommendation of the Academic Staff Committee for a total of up to five years.
- 14.3 The duties of the Visiting Professor/Reader shall be prescribed by the Head of School and Head of Department in which the appointment is made. These duties shall normally include teaching and/or research in the Department(s) to which the Visiting Professor/Reader is attached. The Visiting Professor/Reader is not normally expected to devote more than one-fifth of her/his time to the prescribed duties.
- 14.4 Visiting Professors/Readers appointed under this Scheme shall not by virtue of the title become members of the University under the University's *Statute 4*.
- 14.5 Within the College, Visiting Professors/Readers shall have such privileges and rights as members of the academic staff as the College shall determine.

15 Teachers of the University

- 15.1 King's College London may award the status of Teacher of the University to full-time members of its academic staff.
- 15.2 The College may award the status of Teacher of the University to persons other than full-time members of the academic staff, provided the additional requirements are met for part-time teachers in subjects other than clinical medicine or dentistry or part-time teachers in clinical subjects, as set out at Annex II.

Appendix 6

15.3 Normally recognition as a Teacher may only be awarded on the successful completion of a probationary period.

15.4 Where a new member of staff has successfully completed a probationary period or can demonstrate appropriate previous service at another University before appointment the status of Teacher of the University may be granted on appointment, subject to satisfactory evidence being provided.

16 Registers

16.1 The College is instructed to provide the Vice-Chancellor with lists of those persons whom it has designated as Professors, Readers and Teachers of the University in accordance with the provisions of *Ordinance 16* of the University.

16.2 A central register of Professors, Readers and Teachers of the University shall be maintained by the University.

17 Delegation

17.1 The Chair of the Academic Staff Committee and/or Academic Board may act in accordance with the College's Scheme of Delegation in respect of Professors, Readers and Teachers of the University as set out at Annex III.

Annex I to the King's College London Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University

Criteria for academic promotion by conferment of title

The criteria set out below should be read in conjunction with, and not as an alternative to, both paragraphs 6.1 and 6.2 of the College regulations above and Ordinance 16 of the University.

1 *General King's College London policy*

1.1 Requests for promotion by conferment of title are considered as part of the annual promotions round for academic staff which also includes consideration of promotion from Lecturer to Senior Lecturer.

1.2 Heads of School consult with heads of Departments to conduct an annual review of all academic staff below the rank of Professor to establish whether there are any staff who should be considered for promotion to Senior Lecturer or for conferment of title of Reader or Professor.

1.3 All members of the academic staff are invited to submit applications for consideration, if they so wish.

1.4 Applications are submitted in a standard format and are considered by the Academic Staff Committee; each category of promotion is assessed against distinct criteria. The factual details of each case for promotion will be confirmed by the Head of Department who will also provide a factual report on the career record of the candidate in the areas relevant to the promotion; applicants will have the opportunity to comment on the report. The Committee may seek further information from appropriate sources in the interests of clarifying a particular case; this may include requesting a confidential reference from a senior academic(s) knowledgeable in the discipline concerned and/or making further verbal or written enquiries of the Head of Department/School and the candidate; the latter may also be interviewed.

1.5 At its meeting to consider applications, the Committee will split into panels covering arts-based and science-based disciplines. Applications will be assessed against published criteria only. There will however be an element of external comparison with similar staff in the same discipline in other institutions. The full Committee will reconvene to compare the outcomes of their separate deliberations and to confirm which applications for promotion to Senior Lecturer be recommended and which applications for conferment of title go forward for consideration by Experts in accordance with paragraph 8.6 of the College Regulations for Professors, Readers and Teachers of the University.

2 *Additional criteria for Professor & Reader titles for consultants or community physicians within the National Health Service*

In appointing a person to a Chair or Readership or considering a person for conferment of title, the person concerned must:

- a) be a Consultant or hold equivalent status in the National Health Service, effectively in full-time practice;
- b) be undertaking for the College as a regular commitment a substantial amount of teaching for degrees, diplomas and/or certificates of the University;
- c) be substantially involved in research and have access to adequate facilities and related staff to ensure the maintenance of research interests; and
- d) be accorded equivalent status and rights and privileges within the College as members of the academic staff employed by the College.

3 *Additional criteria for Professors & Reader titles for employees of research councils & similar organisations*

The person concerned must:

- a) effectively be a full-time employee of a research council or similar organisation;
- b) be undertaking for the College as a regular commitment a substantial amount of teaching for degrees, diplomas and/or certificates of the University;
- c) be substantially involved in research and have access to adequate facilities and related staff to ensure the maintenance of research interests; and
- d) be accorded equivalent status and rights and privileges within the College as members of the academic staff employed by the College.

Annex II to King's College London Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University

Award & withdrawal of status of Teacher of the University

1 *Eligibility*

All full-time academic staff.

2 *Part-time teachers in all subjects other than Medicine & Dentistry*

The person concerned must:

- i) be undertaking for the College as a regular commitment a substantial amount (normally a minimum of six hours per week) of teaching for degrees, diplomas and/or certificates of the University, and;
- ii) be accorded equivalent status and rights and privileges within the College as members of the academic staff employed by the College, and;
- iii) have academic standing that is at least equivalent to that of persons appointed in the College as full-time Lecturers.

3 *Part-time teachers in clinical subjects*

The person concerned must be a National Health Service Consultant or Principal in General Practice, or the equivalent who have a significant involvement in teaching and/or research, judged by:

3.1 Teaching:

- i) teaching courses/students for University of London awards for the equivalent of at least one session per week throughout the calendar year; and
- ii) being subject to a system for the assessment of teaching quality.

3.2 Research:

- i) contributing to the development of the subject with the production, as judged by the College (Academic Staff Committee) through an acceptable number of peer-reviewed publications, and substantial and continuing contribution to research; and
- ii) demonstrating an ability to supervise students for higher degrees.

3.3 Principals in General Practice must also either:

- i) be paid by the College for at least one session per week; or
- ii) be the only Principal designated as a Teacher of the University in a practice which has medical students attached for at least six sessions per week for at least eight weeks per year.

3.4 No other part-time teachers in clinical subjects shall be eligible for designation as Teachers of the University.

4 *Review & withdrawal of status*

4.1 Each Teacher of the University shall be subject to review every five years to ensure that:

- i) the Teacher continues to teach and/or prosecute research on a regular basis;
- ii) teaching and/or research are maintained in line with the College's quality standards.

- 4.2 An assessment will be made on an annual basis during the Teacher's appraisal interview. If the Head of Department considers that the quality and/or quantity of teaching is not meeting the standards required within the College this should be brought to the attention of the Teacher and appropriate advice given.
- 4.3 The Head of Department will receive a request from the Director of Human Resources during the year prior to the review date to report that s/he is satisfied with the standards of teaching of the title holder. Where standards are not being met, a report should be forwarded to the relevant Head of School to review. The Head of School, in consultation with the Head of Department and Academic Staff Committee, may:
- a) judge that the title be retained; or
 - b) recommend to the Academic Board and, if the Academic Board concurs, to the Council that the title 'Teacher of the University' be withdrawn. If the Council concurs then this will be reported to Senate House. Withdrawal may be permanent or for a defined period during which the teaching and/or research standards of the member of staff will be reviewed by her/his Head of Department and Head of School; or
 - c) decide that the title should be retained for up to a further year, subject to further periodic assessment by the Head of Department and Head of School.
- 4.4 In the case of NHS staff holding Teacher status the Head of Department will ensure that the teaching contribution is considered at the annual joint appraisal.
- 5** *Updating of records*
- 5.1 The University updates its record of Teachers annually, each Spring Term.
- 5.2 All retirements and resignations during the current academic session of staff with the status of Teacher of the University who are not employed by the College should be notified to the Director of Human Resources during the Spring Term.
- 5.3 The office of the Director of Human Resources will be responsible for notifying the University of changes to the College's record.

Annex III to King's College London Regulations in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University

Scheme of delegation in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University

- 1 All appointments to the staff of the College are made on the authority of the Council but are subject to the Statutes and Regulations of the University in respect of the appointment of Professors and Readers.
- 2 The Council has delegated to the Academic Board, subject to the provisions of the Charter & Statutes and Regulations of the University, its duties in respect of:
 - i) appointments of Professor and Reader in the College;
 - ii) the recognition of teachers in the College as Teachers of the University;
 - iii) advice to Council upon the conditions and tenure of appointment of members of the academic staff, subject in the case of Professors and Readers of the University to the Statutes and Regulations of the University.

Appendix 6

- 3 Under its powers and duties the Academic Board has further delegated to the Academic Staff Committee its functions in respect of the appointment, training and promotion of members of the academic teaching staff of the College and the academic-related research staff, including, in the case of academic staff, the completion of a probationary period and advancement from Lecturer A to Lecturer B.
- 4 The Principal in her/his capacity as Chair of the Academic Board and Academic Staff Committee may act on behalf of these Committees in confirming the appointment and/or promotion of members of the academic and academic-related research staff of the College and in confirming the recognition of teachers of the College as Teachers of the University and appointment of Visiting Professors and Readers in accordance with regulations and procedures prescribed by these committees, subject in the case of Professors and Readers of the University to the Statutes and Regulations of the University.
- 5 The College handles matters to do with Chairs, Readerships and Teachers of the University under delegated powers from the Senate of the University and must do so in accordance with the provisions of *Ordinance 16* of the University which gives effect to Statutes 55 and 56 of the University. The College is required to provide the Vice-Chancellor of the University with the procedures it has agreed in accordance with *Ordinance 16* in exercise of its delegated powers.
- 6 The College is required to keep and submit to the Vice Chancellor, records of its actions and decisions in designating persons as Professors, Readers and Teachers of the University.

Section B

Regulations concerning students

Contents - Section B

B1	Introduction	131
B2	General regulations	137
B3	Misconduct regulations	165
B4	Academic progress	177
B5	Fitness for registration & practice	183
B6	Student complaints procedure	193
B7	The Principal's emergency powers	203
	 Appendices	
	<i>Appendix a: Drugs: a policy statement</i>	<i>205</i>
	<i>Appendix b: College statement on plagiarism & related forms of cheating</i>	<i>209</i>

B1 Introduction

1.1 Authority

- 1.1.1 The Regulations which comprise this edition of *Regulations concerning students* were authorised for use in the College by the Council on 4 July 2006. They are published with the authority of the Council. Amendments or additions may be made by the Council or by the Principal on the authority of (and subject to confirmation by) the Council.
- 1.1.2 College Regulations, however, are not part of the law of the land, and therefore do not seek to reflect or incorporate the approach of the criminal law in defining offences with great precision. The purpose of the Regulations is to regulate students' behaviour as students of the College in order to secure the proper working of the College in the broadest sense.
- 1.1.3 Nevertheless, the College has a disciplinary authority deriving from its contractual relationship with the individual student and from the student's membership of the College, which obliges the student to subscribe to the rules of the institution for the time being in force. Therefore, the College may exercise disciplinary jurisdiction over its student members, in accordance with three broad principles:
- i) the College is a community whose members work together and may live together in a College Residence. This requires certain standards of behaviour. It also places obligations on the College which owes a duty of care and responsibility to the members of that community;
 - ii) the College is an institution dedicated to the observance of standards, values and obligations (which are summarised in the College's *Mission Statement*);
 - iii) the College is entitled to defend the integrity of these standards, values and obligations and to protect its world-wide reputation.
- 1.1.4 Amendments to these Regulations which have been authorised by the Council (see above, Regulation 1.1.1) are published by display on the designated notice boards of each campus.
- NB The full text of the *Regulations concerning students* is available on the College website at all times.

1.2 Definitions

- 1.2.1 For the purposes of these Regulations, 'College premises' comprise all premises currently owned or administered by the College.
- 1.2.2 For the purposes of these Regulations, the term 'day', as used in specifying time limits, shall be understood to mean a period of 24 consecutive hours beginning at midnight. *Except* where qualified in specific Regulations by the use of the expression 'working weekday', in reckoning the stated time limits days will run consecutively and Saturdays and Sundays are included. Bank Holidays and other periods of College closure, eg Christmas to New Year, are excluded, *except* where a stated time limit is greater than 28 days.

B2 General regulations

2.1 College regulations & compliance with College policy statements

- 2.1.1 In order to qualify for admission to College or University examinations and payment of awards and grants, students must attend lectures, classes and tutorials, and departmental examinations to the satisfaction of the Head of School/Dean of Faculty. If a student is absent from College through illness (for full-time students for a period of a week or more), or for any period involving absence from a College or University examination, a medical certificate should be sent to the appropriate Departmental/Divisional Office, or to the School Office. The absence through illness of students following a programme of study leading to a professional qualification must also be reported immediately to the appropriate supervisor. If the illness is prolonged or infectious, a certificate of fitness to return should be sent to the Departmental, Divisional or School Office, as locally appropriate, before the student's return to College. Where an illness will involve, or has involved, absence from an examination, any necessary medical certificate must be submitted within seven days of that examination.
- 2.1.2 Students are expected to maintain good conduct at all times whilst on College premises or engaged in any College activities. Misconduct under these Regulations is defined in the *Misconduct regulations* (Section B3), and students who commit misconduct render themselves liable to the relevant College disciplinary procedure(s).
- 2.1.3 Any offence against the English Criminal Law committed by a member of the College on College premises or whilst engaged in College activities is an offence against these Regulations. The procedures that apply where the offence is also an offence under the criminal law are specified in Regulation 3.3.2.2 of the *Misconduct regulations*.
- 2.1.4 All students shall comply with instructions given by the Principal and other officers or staff of the College. In the event of proceedings being brought for non-compliance with any such instructions it shall be a defence that the instruction was unreasonable or unnecessary in the circumstances for the proper functioning and efficiency of the College.
- 2.1.5
- i) It is the responsibility of students to keep the College informed of their current home and term-time addresses at all times while they remain members of the College. Students on placements or attachments, including pre-registration house officers, are not exempt from this requirement.
 - ii) The primary email address for all registered students shall be the King's College email address issued at enrolment. Where students have additionally informed the College of their personal email address it is the responsibility of such students to inform the College of any changes to that address.
 - iii) All material sent by hand (including by courier) by post or by email to the last address notified by a student to the College shall be deemed to have been received by the student concerned, unless proof of non-delivery is subsequently provided.
- 2.1.6 All students shall comply with notices on administrative matters posted on the official Departmental and School board or boards at each site.
- 2.1.7 Smoking is prohibited in all parts of College buildings.

B2 Regulations concerning students

2.1.8 Students may not enter or remain in the College buildings when the College is closed, except with the written permission of the relevant Head of School (or officer designated by the relevant Head of School) or to see a member of the academic staff by appointment. Postgraduate research students may apply to the relevant Head of School (or officer designated by the relevant Head of School) for permission to enter or remain in the College buildings at such times to continue their studies.

2.1.9 No papers or merchandise may be sold within the College precincts without the authority of the Principal.

2.1.10 *Compliance with College policy statements*

Students are required to observe all appropriate provisions and obligations of College policy statements, including any related local regulations or codes of practice laid down by Schools. Copies of the complete texts of College policy statements and codes of practice, including:

Harassment, bullying and discrimination for students;
Equal Opportunities policy;
Health, safety & environmental protection policy;
Drugs (see Appendix b);
Smoking on College Premises;
Meetings held on College Premises;
Students' Union: Implementation of the 1994 Education Act; and
Outside Work and the Exploitation of Inventions.

are held in each School Office, in the Library, in the Corporate Services Section, and in the Students' Union, and may be consulted during normal working hours.

2.1.11 Failure to act in accordance with the policy statements for the time being in force as well as any locally published requirements or action constituting an immediate threat to the health and safety of any individual or to the safety of the College's buildings or property will be regarded as an offence against these Regulations.

The following notes of guidance draw attention to particular aspects of three important College policy statements.

Policy on harassment, bullying and discrimination for students

The College's *Policy on harassment, bullying and discrimination* emphasises that all forms of harassment, bullying or discrimination are unacceptable and may be unlawful. The policy lays down procedures for dealing with allegations of this type of behaviour. Where a case proceeds to the Formal Complaint stage an investigation will take the place of the Academic Registrar's investigations under Regulation 3.3.2 of the *Misconduct regulations* and a report shall be submitted to the Senior Academic under Regulation 3.4.1.

Equal opportunities

The College's policy confirms the College's commitment to a comprehensive policy of equal opportunity in which individuals are treated solely on the basis of their relevant merits and abilities. All members of the College, staff and students alike, have the right to work in an environment free from all forms of discrimination, including discrimination on grounds of age, sex, disability, family circumstances, race, colour, nationality, citizenship, ethnic origin, social and economic status, religious belief, sexual orientation, marital status or other irrelevant distinction.

Responsibility for implementation of the *Equal opportunities policy* rests finally with each individual within the organisation. That responsibility requires members of the College:

- i) to know and understand the College's equal opportunities policy;
- ii) to ensure that they do not discriminate against, victimise, harass or abuse colleagues or students;
- iii) to draw to the attention of senior staff instances of what may be discriminatory acts or practices;
- iv) to be tolerant of colleagues' and students' views on matters which may be controversial, eg religion, politics, sexuality, or socio-economic status.

Health, safety & environmental protection

The College's *Health, safety & environmental protection policy* applies to staff, students, visitors and members of the public using College premises or facilities. Students and others are required to take reasonable care for their own health and safety and that of others who may be affected by their activities.

In particular students are reminded that they should:

- i) comply with all safety regulations and instructions relating to their work or study;
- ii) report unsafe conditions or activities to their supervisor, local safety officer or College officer so that remedial action can be initiated;
- iii) make use of any safety measures or devices provided for their work including personal protective clothing or equipment according to any instruction or training;
- iv) not intentionally or recklessly interfere with or misuse anything which is provided in the interests of health and safety;
- v) co-operate with the officers and representatives of the College to ensure the implementation and maintenance of this policy and of any local policy and arrangements for health and safety.

Breaches of these responsibilities can have serious consequences; items (iv) and (v) in particular are likely to affect others.

2.1.12 *Information Services & Systems (ISS) regulations and Intellectual Property Rights (IPR)*

Any infringement of the ISS regulations or the Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) will constitute a breach of the *Misconduct regulations*. The *Information Services & Systems regulations* can be found in Section D.

2.2 Payment of fees & other charges

2.2.1 *Regulations concerning tuition fees, residential accommodation fees and other charges*

2.2.1.1 Fees are set and reviewed by the College on an annual basis. Details of tuition charges may be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Department. The Schedule of Residence Fees is available from the Accommodation Office.

2.2.1.2 Fees are payable under terms detailed below. The payment of the correct fees is the responsibility of the student. Any student who fails to settle the charges within the prescribed dates will be liable to suspension from the College, as defined in 2.2.1.3 below, and then have her/his College registration cancelled after 14 days written notice from the Academic Registrar. S/he will have an opportunity to discuss any unpaid charges with a member of the Finance Department.

B2 Regulations concerning students

2.2.1.3 Suspension from the College means a total prohibition on attendance at or access to the College and on any participation in College activities; but it may be subject to qualification, such as permission to attend for the purpose of an examination.

2.2.1.4 Any other charges levied by the College will be specified before the facility is provided, such charges being payable upon written notification within the time specified.

2.2.1.5 A student who has not settled all outstanding debts or other financial obligations to the College will be liable to suspension and cancellation of registration, as specified in 2.1.1.3 above, and, in any event, will not:

- i) be permitted to re-enrol;
- ii) have the marks for any examination or assessment they have taken ratified by the School Board of Examiners.

In addition, the College may take legal action, through the Courts, to recover any outstanding debts.

2.2.1.6 All cheques must be made payable to *King's College London*. A receipt must be obtained for any payments made in cash. The College reserves the right to charge an administration fee of £25 in respect of unpaid cheques or direct debits.

2.2.2 Tuition fees

2.2.2.1 Home/EU undergraduate fees

Any private contribution determined by current UK legislation will be due for payment by 31 January.

All other students responsible for the payment of their tuition fees

Fees will be payable in two equal instalments. The first instalment is due for payment by 31 October or 14 days from date of invoice if later. The second instalment is due for payment by 31 January or 14 days from date of invoice if later. An Early Settlement refund of 2 per cent of total fees will be forwarded to students who make full payment of their tuition fees prior to 31 October.

Sponsored students

Where a student provides a valid sponsor letter from an external corporate body agreeing to pay tuition fees, the invoice will be sent direct to the sponsoring organisation and payment of the invoice is due immediately. A student who is sponsored by a friend or relative will be regarded as responsible for their own fees. In the event of non payment of part or all fees by the sponsoring organisation, the outstanding amount will be invoiced to the student and be payable within 14 days.

2.2.2.2 A student who withdraws from the course during the academic year will be charged pro rata tuition fees to the date of withdrawal plus an administrative charge to cover the College's additional costs.

2.2.2.3 In the event of non payment of tuition fees in accordance with College payment terms, debt sanctions as detailed in 2.2.1.3 and 2.2.1.5 will be applied without further notice.

2.2.3 *Residential accommodation fees*

2.2.3.1 Residential accommodation fees due for the period of residence will normally be itemised on an invoice provided at the start of that session or at the start of the Residence Agreement, whichever is the later date. A premium of 25 per cent above the daily accommodation charge may be applicable for any period of residence granted to a non-degree student which does not correspond with the standard academic semester dates as indicated on the Schedule of Fees. Accommodation fees in respect of a Residence Agreement for any period outside the standard 40 week period of residence will be itemised and invoiced separately.

2.2.3.2 Payment of each instalment of the residential accommodation fee is due at the start of the relevant College semester or at the start of the Residence Agreement, whichever is the later date.

Payment must be made on or before the due dates which are:

First Semester: 25 October 2008;

Second Semester: 25 January 2009;

Third Semester: 25 April 2009.

Residential accommodation fees in respect of a student whose Residence Agreement commences after the relevant due date are payable within 14 days of commencement of the Agreement; subsequent instalments are payable in accordance with the due dates as specified above.

If the fees are not paid by the due dates the College reserves the right to require the student to leave the Residence and may suspend the student from attendance at the College. The College hereby notifies the Resident that if the Residence Agreement ceases in accordance with any of the provisions of Residence Regulation 2.3.8 and the Resident has not vacated the accommodation by the 'agreed departure date', possession of the accommodation will be sought by the College and a 28 day notice will be served under the *Protection from Eviction Act 1977*.

The dates on which direct debits will be collected are provided above and further information is provided in the *Direct Debit Instructions* which form part of the Residence Agreement.

During the period of residence additional charges may be incurred (including for hire of equipment, disciplinary fine, individual damage charges) and will be raised on the Resident's student account; payment of these charges is due immediately and must be made within 14 days otherwise the procedure in Regulation 2.2.1.5, above, will apply. Payments made at the Residence Office will take several days to clear and be shown on the Resident's account via MyKCL.

2.2.3.3 A student leaving the Residence during the session is *liable for the full fees for the full period of residence until otherwise notified in writing*, unless the residential place is licensed to another student and/or release is agreed in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8 in which case fees are payable to the agreed date of release or of her/his departure from the Residence whichever is the later date.

B2 Regulations concerning students

If the Student has not vacated the premises by the date of release s/he will remain liable for the full residence fee until such time as the place is available to re-license. The agreed date of release will be amended as necessary and details amended on the accommodation record and confirmed to the student in writing. Any balance which is agreed by the College to be due to the student in respect of accommodation fees paid for a period after the agreed release date will be repaid by BACS transfer after the end of the period of residence to the bank account indicated by the student and for which s/he has provided details to the College's Department of Credit Control and are stored on the student information system; verification will be requested by email to the student's King's email account prior to transfer of the funds. The resident is responsible for ensuring that the information on her/his student record is up-to-date and this can be done via the School Office or MyKCL.

- 2.2.3.4 To secure a residential place, a booking fee/damage deposit, which is in addition to the residential accommodation fee, must be returned with the signed Residence Agreement. This sum will be refunded after the end of the Residence Agreement, but may be withheld, in part or in full, in compensation for loss or damage (including the cost of any extra cleaning) occasioned by the student. All or part of the booking fee/damage deposit may also be withheld from all residents of the Residence or Apartment in case of loss or damage (including the cost of any extra cleaning) occasioned by any unidentified resident to any communal facilities in the Residence or Apartment. The cost will be charged to the individual(s) concerned where possible or levied as a pro rata charge to all residents. An itemised list of costs which have been reasonably incurred by the College during the period of residence (calculated per semester) is retained at the Residence Office for reference and notified to the Resident at the end of her/his period of residence. In all cases, the Resident will be charged only for damage which occurs during a semester within her/his Residence Agreement and excepting fair wear and tear and/or any damage caused by negligence on the part of the College, its staff, agents or representatives. Residents subject to communal damage charges may appeal against the charge in accordance with the procedure detailed in Residence Regulation 2.3.2.
- 2.2.3.5 The booking fee/damage deposit is not normally refundable in the event that the accommodation fee for the full period of residence has not been met. At the end of the period of residence the College reserves the right to credit the balance of the booking fee/damage deposit (less any deductions) against any outstanding residential accommodation fees/administrative charges/fine or compensation for damage levied in respect of a disciplinary penalty. The procedure for appeal against disciplinary fines or compensation orders is detailed under Residence Regulation 2.3.28 and for other charges under Residence Regulation 2.3.2.
- 2.2.3.6 The balance of the student's booking fee/damage deposit is usually refunded by BACS transfer within six weeks of the end of the period of residence to the bank account indicated by the student in accordance with the procedure indicated above in Regulation 2.2.3.3, above. The Resident is responsible for ensuring that the information on her/his student record is up-to-date and this can be done via the School Office or MyKCL.

2.2.3.7 An administrative charge of £30 is made to cover the College's reasonable expenses in respect of re-licensing the accommodation in the event of a student leaving the Residence following termination of agreement for any reason including:

- a) transfer to another residence;
- b) withdrawal from the College;
- c) release following replacement;
- d) concessionary release following self assessment procedures in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.4;
- e) following expiry of written notice in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.3 (d); or
- f) cancellation/termination of place in accordance with any of the provisions in Residence Regulations 2.3.8.2 (a), and (c) to (e).

In the case of release following a serious breach by the College of the Residence Regulations, an administration charge is not payable.

- 2.2.3.8
- a) If a student who is new to the College cancels the Agreement less than 14 days before the start of the residence period or fails to take up residence in accordance with the circumstances detailed in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.2 (a), the booking fee/damage deposit will usually be forfeit to cover the College's loss of income (since, despite reasonable efforts to re-license places, it is not usually possible to do so within the first 10 days of the residence period) and its reasonable administrative costs. If the College is able to re-license the room the student may be entitled to a partial refund of the booking fee/damage deposit which will be calculated after the start of the residence period based on occupancy levels.
 - b) A student cancelling the Agreement in writing more than 14 days before the start of the residence period shall be entitled to a refund of the booking fee/damage deposit.
 - c) A student refused a place at the College or a place in residence for any reason shall be entitled to a full refund of the booking fee/damage deposit.
 - d) In accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.2 (b), this procedure, detailed in regulation 2.2.3.8 only applies to students who are new to the College; during mid-session allocations a registered student who has signed the Residence Agreement and paid the booking fee/damage deposit is subject to the regulations for termination of agreement noted in Residence Regulation 2.3.8 regardless of whether s/he moves into the accommodation provided.

2.2.3.9 The College reserves the right to collect fees by Direct Debit mandate, wherever a student has access to a UK Clearing Bank. If a student does not have access to a UK Clearing Bank, the student is required to make alternative payment arrangements on the specified due dates and to notify the College.

2.3 Residence Regulations

2.3.1 *Important notices*

2.3.1.1 Whilst the observance of these Regulations is a condition of the Residence Agreement between the College and each resident, the College cannot accept any responsibility for any damage, nuisance or annoyance caused to students by another student's (or another student's visitor's) breaches or non-observances of Regulations or any other forms of detrimental misbehaviour unless caused by the College's own negligence or breach of its contractual duty.

B2 Regulations concerning students

2.3.1.2 The parties to this Agreement do not intend that any term of this Agreement shall be enforceable solely by virtue of the *Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999* by any person who is not a party to this document.

2.3.1.3 Having signed the Residence Agreement, neither the Agreement nor the Regulations may be varied except in writing by an authorised member of the College staff; usually either the Assistant Director of Services for Students, Accommodation Officer or Residence Manager. Therefore, no reliance should be placed on any representation which is not made in accordance with the above procedure.

2.3.1.4 If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Agreement will continue in force in so far as the deletion of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision does not affect those remaining provisions.

2.3.2. *Complaint and review procedure*

2.3.2.1 The aim of this procedure is to find a resolution to a problem or complaint promptly and fairly. Nothing in the procedure is intended to prevent a member of College staff from informally discussing difficulties with a resident(s)/other member(s) of staff with a view to avoiding the initiation of formal procedures under the College Student Complaints Procedure. If a complaint is made under the Code of Practice (see page 3 for details) this should be made clear at the start of the complaint procedure.

2.3.2.2 In the first instance a complaint(s) relating to the College's Residential Services or to these Regulations should be referred by the Resident to a member of staff at the relevant service area (eg Residence Office, Accommodation Office or Conference and Vacation Bureau) as appropriate at the earliest opportunity, and in any case no later than three months from the complainant being aware of the incident/sequence of events giving rise to the complaint. Only exceptionally, and at the discretion of the Academic Registrar, will the College consider a complaint raised after this deadline. Such referrals may be made orally or in writing, in accordance with reporting procedures at the Office concerned; complaints will normally be investigated locally or referred to the appropriate College Officer for further enquiry. A written record of the outcome of the complaint will be retained on the relevant file.

2.3.2.3

- i) In accordance with Stage One of the *College Student Complaints Procedure* (detailed in Section B6 of the *College Regulations Concerning Students*), if a complaint cannot be resolved locally the Resident may make a written request for a review of the outcome of her/his complaint:
 - a) against a decision by the Residence Manager/Accommodation Officer to the Assistant Director of Services for Students;
 - b) against a decision by the Residence Manager/Accommodation Officer and/or Assistant Director of Services for Students to the Director of Services for Students.
- ii) The Resident will be asked to complete a *Student Complaints Form (SCF1)* which should be handed to the Assistant Director of Services for Students/Director of Services for Students; s/he will have up to 10 working weekdays to enquire into the problem/complaint and respond to the Resident. As part of this enquiry, the Resident may be asked to attend an interview and may be accompanied to the interview by any member of the College, the name of that person to be given in advance to the Chairperson of the interview panel. One copy of the SCF1 and a written record of the outcome of the complaint will be retained by the Assistant Director of Services for Students/Director of Services for Students and a second copy sent to the Academic Registrar for monitoring purposes.

2.3.2.4. If the complaint cannot be resolved by the Assistant Director of Services for Students / Director of Services for Students the Resident may make a formal complaint to the College Academic Registrar in accordance with Stage Two of the *College Student Complaints Procedure*. Details of the Procedure may be found in Section B7 of the *College Regulations Concerning Students*.

2.3.2.5. A Resident is entitled to ask the Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA) to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. A complainant may bring a complaint to the OIA as soon as s/he has exhausted the internal procedures of the College. Further details are provided in the *College Student Complaints Procedure*.

2.3.26 The Residence Complaint and Review procedure detailed here does not cover any problem(s) or complaint(s) which arise as a result of:

- the Residence Disciplinary Procedures; see Residence Regulation 2.3.28;
- the activities of another student; which may be dealt with under the Residence Disciplinary procedures or College Misconduct procedures where appropriate;
- matters relating to a student's employment with the College which may be referred to the College Human Resources Department.

2.3.3. *Allocation of a place in a College Residence*

2.3.3.1 A student is allocated a place in a residence (which may be in a single or twin room or accommodation for couples and this will be specified on the Residence Agreement) and not a specific room. Specific room numbers are confirmed at the Residence Office and issued to the student on arrival at the Residence at the start of the period of residence.

2.3.3.2 The College reserves the right to require any resident to move to another room within the same Residence and at the same accommodation charge at any time during the period of residence should this be necessary. Except in an emergency, reasonable notice of a requirement to move will be given to the Resident in writing.

2.3.3.3 The Resident is not permitted to move to another room within the Residence without written authorisation from the Residence Manager/Accommodation Office.

2.3.3.4 The Resident may not transfer to another College Residence without written authorisation from the Residence Manager/Accommodation Office and such permission will only be granted in accordance with the procedure for either:

- i) transfer which is deemed by the College to be required in the circumstances or
- ii) an agreed swap with a current resident of the other Residence. Details of these procedures are available from the Accommodation Office. A request for transfer in accordance with this clause will not usually be considered within the first seven days of the Resident's period of residence.

2.3.4. *Period of Residence*

2.3.4.1 The standard period of residence is for 40 weeks as set out on the Residence Agreement and exact dates are given in the Schedule of Residence Fees.

B2 Regulations concerning students

- 2.3.4.2 A number of academic programmes have non-standard teaching dates which may not correspond to the standard 40 week period of residence; these programmes are identified on the published Registry List each session.
- i) A limited number of Extended Residence Agreements may be available at designated residences for students who require accommodation for academic purposes for more than the standard 40 week period of residence. Applications should be submitted to the Accommodation Office by 15 March in the year that the accommodation is required. The Accommodation Office will endeavour to offer an Extended Residence Agreement which corresponds with the applicant's programme dates; however, all Agreements will cease by 10.00 on 5 September 2009 to allow for the arrival of students in the new academic session. It may be necessary for the Resident to move to another room or residence for any extended period of residence.
 - ii) Students who will be registered at the College on a non-degree programme (eg Study Abroad, Socrates etc) for less than the standard academic session may apply for a period of residence which is less than the standard 40 week period indicated in 2.3.4.1 above and may incur a premium accommodation charge (see Regulation 2.3.3.1, *Payment of Fees and Other Charges*).
- 2.3.4.3 Arrangements for accommodation outside the period of residence for non-academic purposes may be made via the Conference & Vacation Bureau subject to availability and at the appropriate guest room rates.
- 2.3.5 *Fees and booking fee/damage deposits*
The Resident must pay residential accommodation fees and other charges in accordance with the financial regulations, *Payment of Fees and Other Charges*.
- 2.3.6 *Access*
The Resident does not have an exclusive right to occupation or possession of accommodation only a licence to occupy the place allocated to her/him. Hence the College is entitled to have access to accommodation/rooms via authorised members of College staff or their nominated representatives/Senior Students. Prior notice will be given where practicable. In particular the College will need access to accommodation/rooms to inspect their condition, for cleaning, maintenance, in an emergency, to assist in the general management of the Residence, for the operation of the Residence Regulations.
- 2.3.7 *No assignment*
The licence to occupy a place is personal to the relevant Resident and may not be assigned, sub-licensed, charged or otherwise dealt with. Unless otherwise authorised in writing the Resident may not share the allocated place with any other person.
- 2.3.8 *Termination of Agreement*
Please refer to Regulation 2.2, *Payment of Fees and Other Charges* for details of the payment of accommodation fees, sanctions for non-payment and the administrative charge which is payable in respect of termination of agreement.
- 2.3.8.1 The College hereby notifies the Resident that if the Residence Agreement ceases in accordance with any of the provisions of these Regulations and the Resident has not vacated the accommodation by the date stated by the College (*agreed departure date*), possession of the accommodation will be sought by the College and a 28 day notice will be served under the *Protection from Eviction Act 1977*. During this period the Resident will remain liable for the accommodation fees; s/he will also be liable for legal fees, or a proportion thereof, incurred as a result of these proceedings.

2.3.8.2 The Agreement may be terminated in the circumstances listed below:

- a) **Prior to the start of the College session** (ie prior to Sunday 21 September 2008) if a student has signed and returned the Residence Agreement and paid the booking fee/damage deposit but has not paid the residential accommodation fee and has:
- i) **Non-Arrivals:**
not informed the Residence Office in writing of a late arrival date and not moved into the residence by 17.00 on Tuesday 16 September 2008, the College reserves the right to terminate the Agreement and to re-license the place. The booking fee/damage deposit, or a proportion thereof, is retained to cover the College's reasonable administrative expenses and the loss of income until the place is re-licensed (further details are provided in Regulation 2.3.3.8 (a), *Payment of Fees and Other Charges*).
 - ii) **Departures:**
moved in but vacated the accommodation prior to 10.00 on Friday 19 September 2008 having had possession of the accommodation for a maximum of two consecutive nights (ie departing by 10.00 on the morning of the second day following arrival at the Residence) and informed the Residence Office on form **Depart/08**, the College will terminate the Agreement and re-license the place. The booking fee/damage deposit, or a proportion thereof, is retained to cover the College's reasonable administrative expenses and the loss of income until the place is re-licensed (further details are provided in Regulation 2.3.3.8 (a), *Payment of Fees and Other Charges*).
 - iii) **Late Arrivals:**
informed the Residence Office in advance of a late arrival date, the place will be held until Sunday 21 September 2008 and the student will be liable for the full residence fee from the start of the residence period (ie from 13 September 2008). If an arrival date after Sunday 21 September 2008 is agreed (*'the agreed late arrival date'*), the student may be required to pay the appropriate (pro rata) accommodation fee in advance. If the student subsequently fails to take up residence on the *'agreed late arrival date'* the College will immediately terminate the Agreement and re-license the place. The booking fee/damage deposit, or a proportion thereof, is retained to cover the College's reasonable administrative expenses and the loss of income until the place is re-licensed (further details are provided in Regulation 2.3.3.8 (a), *Payment of Fees and Other Charges*). The Resident will remain liable for the accommodation fee to the *'agreed late arrival date'*.
- b) **After the start of the College session** (ie from Monday 22 September 2008) if a registered student:
- i) has signed and returned the Residence Agreement and paid the booking fee/damage deposit but has not taken up residence, the College will hold the place for the student and the regulations for request for termination of agreement in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.3 below will apply. A new student who registers at the College and submits an accommodation application for the first time after the start of the College session should not rely on the general procedure stated in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.2 (a) unless s/he has confirmed the relevant dates with the Accommodation Office in advance;
 - ii) does not arrive back after a period of absence for any reason including College vacations whether included in the period of the Residence Agreement or not, the College will hold the place for the Resident and the regulations for request for termination of agreement in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.3 will apply.

- c) **Ceasing to be registered as a full-time King's student:**
- i) The Resident must notify the Accommodation Office on form *TW/08* (*Notification of Change of College Registration*, which is available from either the Accommodation or Residence Office) in advance of the date on which full-time registration with the College will cease (and this will include a change to part-time registration with the College, a break or leave of absence from their programme etc). With the exception of the procedure outlined in Regulation 2.3.8.2 (c) v below, the Resident will be required to vacate the accommodation on the date that s/he ceases to be a full-time registered King's student or, by prior agreement, within 14 days of this date (the 'agreed departure date'). In certain circumstances, it may be possible to arrange a limited extension in order to facilitate arrangements for travel and removal of belongings; the Resident must confirm this in writing with the Residence Manager in advance and all bookings will be subject to availability and payment of any additional accommodation charges.
 - ii) The Resident will be liable for the accommodation fees to the date that s/he ceases to be registered at the College or of her/his departure from the Residence whichever is the later date.
 - iii) During the academic session a Resident may apply to the Residence Manager for guest accommodation beyond the date agreed in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.2 (c) i above; guest accommodation will be subject to availability and additional charges at the appropriate guest room rate. All other bookings are made in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.4.3.
 - iv) If the Resident has not vacated the accommodation by the date agreed in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.2 (c) i above, or arranged guest accommodation with the Residence Manager, a 28 day notice will be served in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.1 above.
 - v) Mid-session applications to designated residences may be accepted from part-time students enrolled at King's College London and this will be reviewed on a semester basis according to availability. Applications which are accepted from part-time students will only be considered for void spaces in designated College residences for which there are no pending applications from full-time King's College students.
- d) **Health and Safety**
- i) By notice by the College in the event that the Resident's continued occupation is considered by the College to present a risk in respect of the health and safety of the Resident and/or of other residents/members of staff/public. Following an assessment of the risk which will be co-ordinated by the Assistant Director of Services for Students, a recommendation to exclude for all or part of the current residence period or to terminate the Residence Agreement may be made to the Academic Registrar for consideration by the Principal under his emergency powers (details of which are given in Section B7 of the *College Regulations Concerning Students*). Where the circumstances require such action the Principal may direct that exclusion from the Residence/termination of the Residence Agreement is effective immediately giving only such notice as is reasonable for the resident to vacate; if the Resident has not vacated by 'the agreed date' a 28 day notice will be served in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.1 above.
 - ii) In an emergency the College reserves the right to temporarily close a building.

e) Following disciplinary procedures

The Resident may be excluded from the Residence in accordance with the Disciplinary Procedures detailed in Regulations 2.3.26 to 2.3.27 below

2.3.8.3 Request for early Termination of Agreement

This Agreement refers to the full period of residence (see Residence Regulation 2.3.4 above). A request for early termination of agreement by the Resident may be made at any time during the period of residence in accordance with the following procedure:

- a) A request for early termination of agreement must be made in writing to the Accommodation Office on the appropriate form *TR/08 (Request for Early Termination of Agreement)*. Students on short programmes and those who cease to be registered as a full-time student with the College must complete form *TW/08 (Notification of Change of College Registration)*. Forms are available from the Accommodation Office, the Residence Manager or the Accommodation Office web pages
- b) Whilst the College will do its best to re-license places vacated by residents requesting early termination of their agreements, the places for which no fee is currently being charged (eg places left void at start of session and of residents who are no longer registered at the College) are filled first; places of residents requesting early release are then allocated in the order in which the '*Request for Early Termination of Agreement*' forms were filed in the Accommodation Office. *There is no guarantee that a suitable replacement will be found and a Resident leaving or intending to leave a residence will remain liable for the full residential accommodation fees for the full period of residence until otherwise notified by the Accommodation Office in writing.*
- c) The Residence Agreement relates to a place in the Residence. Having submitted a request for early termination of Agreement the Resident may inform the Residence Office in writing on the *Early Check-Out Form (ECO/08)* that s/he will be leaving the accommodation and that the room may be cleared and used for another occupant on the understanding that another place in the same Residence and at the same accommodation charge will be available for the Resident's use. In these circumstances the Resident will remain liable for residential accommodation fees until the end of the Residence Agreement unless early termination is agreed in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.3. The room previously occupied by the Resident may be filled and this does not mean that her/his Agreement has been taken over by the incoming person.
- d) If the Resident's place is accepted by another King's student via the mid-session list, s/he will be given a period of notice, usually 48 hours (during which period s/he will remain liable for the full fees), to vacate the accommodation and return the keys to the Residence Office to facilitate the arrival of the incoming student. If the room is not available to the incoming student by the agreed arrival date/time, the incoming student may be offered alternative accommodation which is available. In these circumstances, the Resident's Agreement will not be terminated and the Resident will remain liable for the full residential accommodation fees; her/his request for early termination of agreement will be cancelled but may be re-submitted by the Resident to the Accommodation Office for consideration via the mid-session list in accordance with the new date of receipt.

B2 Regulations concerning students

- e) In addition:
- i) A Resident who has accepted a licence to occupy the accommodation for the standard 40 week period of residence may give written notice (on form *NTV/08*, which is available from either the Accommodation or Residence Office) of her/his intention to vacate the premises in accordance with the following procedure:
 - Notice received at the Accommodation Office by 12.00 on Friday 17 October to expire at the end of the first residence period (31 December);
 - Notice received at the Accommodation Office by 12.00 on Friday 23 January to expire at the end of the second residence period (20 April);Subject to the exception in 2.3.8.3 (d) ii below, this procedure is not available to a Resident who has accepted a licence to occupy the accommodation for less than the standard 40 week period of residence.
 - ii) A Resident who accepts an Extended Residence Agreement, may also give written notice (on form *NTV/08*) of her/his intention to vacate the premises in accordance with the following procedure:
 - Notice received at the Accommodation Office by 12.00 on Friday 17 July to expire at the end of the eight week extension period (14 August)
 - iii) Notice must be served in writing on the appropriate form (*NTV/08*) and be returned to the Accommodation Office by 12.00 on the relevant date ie 17 October, 23 January, or 17 July as appropriate.

2.3.8.4 *Exceptional Circumstances*

A resident who believes that s/he may have exceptional circumstances for requesting release from the Agreement and/or allocation to alternative College accommodation should complete a *Self Assessment Form (SAF/08)* which is available on request from the Accommodation Office. Forms must be supported by any relevant documentation and release, if granted, will not be backdated from the date of the decision.

2.3.8.5 *Removal of Personal Belongings and Return of Keys*

- a) If termination of the Agreement is agreed in accordance with any of the provisions in these Regulations or immediately following the expiration of any period of notice (see Residence Regulation 2.3.8) the Resident must vacate the premises by the 'agreed departure date' and must remove all personal possessions from the Residence (including possessions in storage rooms); the place occupied by the Resident must be vacated and locked and the keys returned to the Residence Manager or a person nominated by the Manager.
- b) If, following termination of Agreement or expiration of notice as indicated in Residence Regulation 2.3.8.5 (a) above, the Resident does not return the keys and/or continues to use the Residence other than as an authorised guest of another resident, s/he will remain liable for the full residential accommodation fees until such time as the place is available to re-license. After seven days from the 'agreed departure date', having made reasonable attempts to contact the Resident and if it is reasonable to assume that the Resident intended to leave the accommodation as agreed, the Residence Manager will make arrangements to prepare the room for re-licensing and at her/his reasonable discretion will arrange for replacement of keys/locks at the student's expense. Otherwise, possession of the accommodation will be sought by the College in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.1 above.

- c) Any personal possessions (excepting items which are perishable and/or items which at the Residence Manager's discretion are determined to be refuse or have been left for disposal and are disposed of straight away) which are not removed from the Resident's room by the 'agreed departure date' or the date that the room is prepared for re-licensing in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.5 (b) above, will be placed in temporary storage at the Residence. Such items, and any other items already in storage, which are not collected within seven days or such longer period as may be agreed in writing between the Residence Manager and the Resident, may be disposed of by the College after giving reasonable notice to the Resident (normally one notification which may be written or oral). The College will not be liable for any damage or loss of items which have been abandoned and/or are held in storage unless such damage is due to the College's negligence or breach of duty.
- d) At the end of the period of residence, the Resident may inform the Residence Office in writing using an *Early Check-Out Form (ECO/08)* that s/he will be leaving the accommodation in advance of the agreed departure date and that the room may be cleared straight away, in which case the arrangements in 2.3.8.5 (c) will apply. In these circumstances the Resident will remain liable for residential accommodation fees until the end of the Residence Agreement unless early termination is agreed in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.8.3.

2.3.9 *Status of Resident*

Each Resident occupying College accommodation shall occupy that accommodation as a licensee and nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted as creating the relationship of landlord and tenant as between the College and any resident. For the avoidance of doubt, residents shall expressly acknowledge that their status does not amount to that of a tenant under an Assured Tenancy or Assured Shorthold Tenancy as defined in the *Housing Act 1988* (as amended in 1996).

2.3.10 *Conduct*

- 2.3.10.1 The Resident must conduct her/himself at all times in a responsible and proper manner with due consideration for College staff, other residents, local residents and members of the public generally. Conduct which is alleged to be a breach of the Residence Regulations will be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Residence Regulations 2.3.26 - 2.3.28 inclusive, below.
- 2.3.10.2 Any alleged conduct which constitutes a criminal offence may be reported to the appropriate authorities. Such matters are referred to the Academic Registrar as a matter of routine and disciplinary action may also follow in accordance with the provisions of Residence Regulations 2.3.26 to 2.3.28 inclusive, below.
- 2.3.10.3 The Resident is reminded that s/he is required to observe all appropriate provisions and obligations of the College's policy statements including those relating to harassment, bullying and discrimination, equal opportunities, health and safety, drugs, smoking, meetings held on College premises, filming, information technology etc.

2.3.11 *Care of Room and Residence*

- 2.3.11.1 The Resident is responsible for the general care of her/his room/apartment including all contents. Where necessary additional cleaning may be provided by the College and charged to the Resident(s) concerned.
- 2.3.11.2 The Resident's room may only be used as a bedroom and the Resident is not permitted to carry out, or permit to be carried out, any trade, profession or business in the Residence or grounds.

B2 Regulations concerning students

- 2.3.11.3 The Resident must exercise due care and attention in the use of all communal facilities in the Residence buildings and grounds and must abide by any instructions provided for the use of fixtures and fittings eg refrigerators, microwaves, windows etc.
- 2.3.11.4 The Resident is required to report any damage/fault to rooms, furniture or equipment to a member of the Residence staff as soon as possible after the damage/fault is noticed.
- 2.3.11.5 Items may be affixed only to designated notice boards. Items may not be affixed to communal notice boards without prior permission from the Residence Manager. Staples, Blu-Tack, Sellotape or similar materials which may cause damage must not be used and flyers may not be distributed.
- 2.3.11.6 It is the responsibility of the Resident to ensure that her/his room/apartment is locked. The College is not responsible for insuring personal belongings and it is recommended that the Resident arrange her/his own personal possessions insurance. The Resident is also reminded of her/his responsibility with respect to any damage or loss caused to College fixtures and fittings including refrigerators, televisions, microwaves etc.
- 2.3.11.7 The Resident is not permitted to hang or allow to be hung any clothes or other articles at windows or on the outside of the building(s).
- 2.3.11.8 Perishable or dry foods may cause a hazard and may not be stored in bedrooms except in a refrigerator for which permission has been granted by the management staff or in an appropriate airtight food storage container. Food may not be stored on window sills. For health and safety reasons, perishable items which are not correctly stored or are left at the end of the period of residence will be disposed of.
- 2.3.11.9 The Resident is not permitted to play games with balls or other projectiles in the Residence or grounds except in a designated area, if this is available.
- 2.3.11.10 In the interests of hygiene and safety, appropriate footwear and clothing should be worn in all communal areas of the Residence buildings and grounds.
- 2.3.11.11 Bicycles may be kept in designated areas only and not in bedrooms/apartments or communal areas of the Residence.
- 2.3.11.12 The Resident is expected to comply with any local residence instructions regarding disposal of refuse including where possible use of recycling facilities.
- 2.3.12. *Kitchens/pantries***
- 2.3.12.1 For health and safety reasons, the Resident is required to show consideration to other users by washing up promptly and leaving the kitchen/pantry clean and tidy. Cooking equipment which is not left in a clean and tidy manner may prevent other residents from using the facilities and/or domestic staff from undertaking cleaning duties. Following two warnings, one of which will be written and which offer the resident(s) an opportunity to clear a kitchen/pantry, the Residence Manager will arrange for additional cleaning the cost of which will be charged to the residents of the apartment/corridor/block; the charge will be raised on the Resident's account and may be set against the damage deposit in accordance with Regulation 2.3.3.4, *Payment of Fees and Other Charges*. Any items and/or perishable foods which may cause a hazard or are reasonably believed by the Manager to have been abandoned will be disposed of without further warning (such disposal may include donation of the items to charity as appropriate).

2.3.12.2 Cooking equipment, including refrigerators, kettles, toasters etc, may only be used in designated kitchens/pantries unless written permission has been granted by the Residence Manager. Equipment should not be left unattended when in use. Equipment which may be hazardous, including deep fat fryers, is not permitted.

2.3.12.3 For safety and to minimise disturbance to others, the Resident should avoid using kitchens/pantries between the hours of midnight and 6.00; during these hours permitted use is restricted to light snacks/drinks and particular care must be taken to keep noise/cooking to a minimum and to ensure that all equipment is switched off when not in use.

2.3.13. *Registration for Medical Care*

2.3.13.1 The Resident is required to register with a local General Medical Practitioner (GP) who is prepared to visit her/him in the Residence should s/he not be well enough to attend surgery.

2.3.13.2 It is strongly advised that for residences which fall within the appropriate catchment areas this should be the College Medical Advisor. The Resident must advise the Residence Manager of the London doctor with whom s/he is registered if this is not the College Medical Advisor. The name, address and telephone number of the GP should be included.

2.3.13.3 The Resident must consult her/his GP in the event of any serious or infectious ailments and should notify the Residence Manager of any circumstances which may be relevant to the provision or management of her/his accommodation (eg infectious ailments where this may be a risk to others). Where it is necessary to call a GP to visit someone at the Residence, this should, if possible, be done in consultation with the Residence Manager or the member of staff on duty at the time.

2.3.14 *Fire Regulations, Electrical Appliances and Smoking*

2.3.14.1 **Fire Regulations**

- a) The Resident must be familiar with the Residence Fire Safety Regulations which are provided in the *Guide to Living in King's residences* and include important guidance relating to fire procedures which, in the interest of everybody's safety, must be strictly complied with (see *Fire Safety Regulations, Section One*).
- b) Any breach by the Resident of the Fire Safety Regulations and/or Fire Regulations which are displayed in the Residence and/or notified to the Resident from time to time, including those as a result of negligent or careless conduct, will be considered in accordance with the Disciplinary Regulations (Residence Regulations 2.3.26 to 2.3.28 below).
- c) The Resident must make her/himself familiar with the emergency escape routes and procedures. S/he must vacate the Residence immediately if the fire alarm sounds, using the nearest fire exit and report to the Assembly point which will be designated at the Residence. S/he must not re-enter the Residence until the person in charge has indicated that it is safe to do so.
- d) Knowingly giving a false alarm to the fire brigade and/or tampering with, obstructing or removing any notice or equipment provided for fire safety is a breach of College Regulations and a criminal offence (*Fire and Rescue Brigade Services Act 2004* and the *Health and Safety at Work Act 1974*) and such misconduct will be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Residence Regulation 2.3.10 above; the possible penalties as a result of such misconduct are detailed in Regulation 2.3.27 below.
- e) Fire regulations permit a bedroom to be used, for sleeping purposes, by a maximum of two persons.

2.3.14.2 Electrical Appliances

- a) The Resident must complete the *Electrical Appliances Form (ElectApp08)* in respect of any electrical items that s/he wishes to bring to the Residence and return it, along with the Residence Agreement, to the Residence Manager. Any electrical appliances which are subsequently introduced to the Residence must also be notified to the Manager. The Residence Manager will inform the Resident as soon as possible after notification if permission is not granted for any specific appliance(s). Permission to bring personal electrical items will not be unreasonably withheld but the Resident should note that permission will not be granted for items which may cause a disturbance or a hazard (for example extensive sound systems, amplifiers, electrical heaters, cooking equipment such as deep fat fryers). Cooking equipment which is permitted may only be used in the kitchen/pantries.
- b) Under the *Electricity at Work Regulations 1989*, all electrical equipment must have a safe installation, including provision for switching off and isolating the electrical supply to any circuit, and installations and appliances must be regularly tested. Appliances must be fitted with suitable fused plugs, and, where necessary, suppressors. Portable electrical equipment provided by the College will be tested each year; it is the responsibility of the Resident to ensure that all portable electrical equipment that s/he brings to the Residence has been tested and is kept in a safe condition. The Residence Manager reserves the right to inspect all such equipment to ensure its safety; where practicable, reasonable notice will be given in advance of such inspection.
- c) All electrical appliances whether provided by the Resident or the College should be used in accordance with the appropriate operating instructions. Additional instructions may be provided at the Residence as appropriate
- d) Permission to use any electrical appliance(s) will be withdrawn if it is unsuitable, unsafe or abused. In such instances, the appliance(s) must be immediately removed from the premises or handed to the Residence Manager for safe keeping. Notification of the withdrawal of permission may be made orally or in writing depending on the circumstances and requirement for prompt action.
- e) The Resident is expected to maintain a reasonably safe environment, including ensuring personal equipment is safe and that cables do not present a trip hazard.
- f) The Resident is expected to comply with any local residence policies or guidance regarding strategies for energy saving and/or reduction of carbon emissions.

2.3.14.3 Smoking and Candles

The burning of any substance and/or use of a naked flame represents a fire hazard and is not permitted. Items found in rooms must be immediately removed from the premises or handed to the Residence Manager for safe keeping. In particular:

- a) Smoking is not permitted in any internal areas of the College Residences and the Resident must not smoke or permit her/his visitors or guests to smoke whilst in the Residence buildings. Smoking in the Residence grounds is not permitted except in areas at some Residences which are designated for this purpose (details are available at the Residence Office).
- b) Candles, incense, oil burners, hookah/shisha pipes or similar items must not be bought to, stored or used at the Residence.
- c) Flammable materials such as nail polish remover, solvent adhesive, aerosols etc should only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and never in the vicinity of a source of ignition such as a naked flame/cigarette (use of which within the College Residences is also a breach of these Regulations).

- d) In accordance with the *Misuse of Drugs Act 1971* and the College's policy statement on drugs (*Appendix a* of the *College Regulations Concerning Students*), the use/possession/supply of any proscribed drug is a breach of College Regulations and a criminal offence and such misconduct is dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Residence Regulation 2.3.10 above; the possible penalties as a result of such misconduct are detailed in Regulation 2.3.27 below.

2.3.15 *Furniture and Fittings*

2.3.15.1 Residents are responsible for the wilful or negligent loss of/or damage to furniture and other equipment in the Residence. The furniture and equipment has been inventoried by the College and the Resident is expected to check the inventory at the start of her/his period of residence. Furniture and equipment may not be transferred from one room to another or exchanged between rooms or apartments. Furniture and equipment in the communal areas must not be moved from those areas without written permission from the Residence Manager.

2.3.15.2 Residents should request permission from the Residence Manager before introducing any item of furniture to the Residence; such permission will be confirmed in writing and will not be unreasonably withheld although items may only be located/used in the Resident's allocated bedroom and existing items which have been provided by the College will not normally be removed/stored. For safety, any item of furniture or furnishing (including pillows, scatter cushions etc) introduced to the Residence must comply with the *Furniture and Furnishing (Fire) (Safety) Regulations 1988* (as amended in 1989), eg filling material must be fire resistant; cover fabrics must have passed a match resistance test; the combination of cover and filling must have passed a cigarette resistance test. Most modern items will have a permanent label indicating compliance.

2.3.16 *Parking*

2.3.16.1 Unless otherwise stated in writing, the residences do not have off-street parking. On-street parking is generally very limited and all residents are advised against bringing motor vehicles with them to College.

2.3.16.2 With the exception of the arrangements noted in Regulation 2.3.16.3 below and for delivery and collection of their belongings at the commencement and termination of the period of residence, it is a condition of the Residence Agreement that residents of the Stamford Street and Great Dover Street Apartments do not bring any form of motor vehicle to these residential sites.

2.3.16.3 A resident with a disability who requires parking at the Residence should make a written request to the Residence Manager in advance of their period of residence. Arrangements will be made for holders of a relevant Local Authority disabled parking permit (or with a valid application pending) to park one motor vehicle at the Residence, for use by the Resident and/or her/his designated carer; the Resident is responsible for arranging the relevant parking permit and should contact the relevant Local Authority for further details/application form.

2.3.17 *Animals*

With the exception of a trained guide dog for which written permission has been granted in advance by the Residence Manager, a Resident may not keep any animal(s) in College Residence buildings or grounds.

B2 Regulations concerning students

2.3.18 Noise

- 2.3.18.1 Consideration for fellow residents is essential. Courtesy Hours extend over 24 hours, seven days a week and noise must be kept at a reasonable level at all times. Noise should be reduced after 22.00. Specific Quiet Hours extend from 23.30 to 8.00 and noise during these hours must be kept to a minimum.
- 2.3.18.2 During the Quiet Hours (23.30 to 8.00), audio equipment/television sets for which permission has been granted by the management staff must be used on low volume so that sound is not audible outside a bedroom and disturbance is not caused to other occupants; it is recommended that such equipment is used with headphones. If noise from audio equipment/television sets becomes unacceptable, and following one written warning from the management staff, the appliance(s) must be immediately removed from the premises or handed to the Manager for safe keeping.
- 2.3.18.3 Musical instruments may be played or practised only in a designated area, if available, and not in bedrooms, kitchens/pantries or other communal areas.
- 2.3.18.4 Audio equipment (with the exception of televisions provided by the College in apartment kitchens) should not be used in kitchens/pantries or common areas without written permission from the Residence Manager.

2.3.19 Resident's Private Parties

In those residences where private parties (ie those not organised by the Residence Entertainment and User Committee) are permitted in designated areas, they must not be held without prior written permission from a member of the Residence management team. Permission for parties organised in accordance with the following guidelines will not be unreasonably withheld:

- i) Resident's private parties may only be organised on a Friday or Saturday evening during the standard semester period, usually between the hours of 20.00 to 23.00; parties are not usually permitted during the standard College vacation periods.
- ii) Parties are only permitted in designated social areas and may not take place in other areas of the Residence including bedrooms, kitchens, corridors, study or quiet rooms, grounds. In residences without appropriate designated social space (including Wolfson House, Brian Creamer House, the Rectory Student House, Stamford Street Apartments, Great Dover Street Apartments) private parties are not permitted.
- iii) A gathering of more than four persons in a bedroom constitutes a party.
- iv) Residence social functions/events are usually organised by the Senior Students/ Entertainment and User Committee. Where permission is given for private parties guest numbers will be controlled and must be agreed in advance; in all cases guest numbers must not exceed the agreed capacity of the designated space.
- v) Resident's private parties are only permitted for attendance by residents and their bona fide guests in accordance with the regulations for guests and visitors (see Regulation 2.3.21). Permission will not be granted for private external functions or parties organised primarily for external guests (except in accordance with the College's conference procedures and rates).
- vi) Permission must be requested in writing usually five working weekdays in advance, giving details of the party organiser(s) who must be a current Resident at the Residence, the number of stewards, arrangements for clearing away etc.
- vii) The Residence Manager may determine that additional security is required and any associated costs which are incurred will be charge to the party organiser(s).

- viii) Acceptable behaviour and levels of noise must be adhered to at all times in accordance with Residence Regulations. The Duty Manager may at her/his discretion require that the party end before the agreed finishing time, for example if behaviour/noise is unreasonable or disturbance is caused to other residents, neighbours, members of the public.
- ix) All clearing away is the responsibility of the party organiser(s) who will be responsible for the cost of any additional cleaning and repairs which are subsequently required as a result of the party or behaviour of the guests etc.
- x) Permission will not be granted for barbecues, for themed parties or for events which are considered by the Residence Manager to be unsuitable or which promote a commercial venture or may infringe the law etc.

Details of any local arrangements and a copy of the party request form may be requested from the Residence Office.

2.3.20 *Vandalism*

The cost of repairing any damage will be charged to the individual(s) concerned where possible or levied as a pro rata charge to all residents. An itemised list of costs which have been reasonably incurred by the College during the period of residence (calculated per semester) is retained at the Residence Office for reference and notified to the Resident at the end of her/his period of residence.

2.3.21 *Day Visitors and Overnight Guests*

2.3.21.1 Residents are responsible for the behaviour of their day visitors and overnight guests and should accompany them whilst within the Residence and grounds.

2.3.21.2 Day visitors will not be granted access to the Residence between 23.00 and 8.00 and must leave the Residence buildings and grounds by 23.30.

2.3.21.3 Fire regulations permit a bedroom to be used, for sleeping purposes, by a maximum of two persons (see Residence Regulation 2.3.14.2 above). During the residence period the Resident may have an overnight guest to stay in accordance with the following procedure;

a) Standard 40 week Residence Agreement

- i) The Resident may have an overnight guest to stay in their room for three nights in any week, but for no more than 20 nights each semester.
- ii) An individual overnight guest may stay at a Residence for three nights in any week, with one or more residents, but for no more than 20 nights each semester.
- iii) By concession, written permission may be granted for a guest to stay for up to seven consecutive nights if, for example, the guest is travelling from overseas; arrangements must be agreed with the Residence Manager in advance and the visit must not exceed the 20 night maximum for each semester.

b) Extended Residence Agreements

- i) During the summer vacation guest rooms will be available in accordance with the College's Residential Lettings procedures and guest rates.
- ii) A Resident may also have an overnight guest to stay in accordance with the procedures noted in Residence Regulation 2.3.21.3 (a) above; the quota of guest nights will vary according to the length of the individual's Residence Agreement and will be calculated pro rata on the basis of one night per week to a maximum of 11 nights during the 11 week summer vacation.

B2 Regulations concerning students

2.3.21.4 All visitors and guests must be registered at the Residence in accordance with local residence procedures. Generally, an overnight guest should be registered before midnight and access may be refused at the Residence Manager's discretion.

2.3.21.5 Subject to Residence Regulation 2.3.14.1, normally the Resident may at any one time receive up to three day visitors (between 8.00 and 23.00) and/or one overnight guest in accordance with the provisions noted in Residence Regulation 2.3.21.3 above. Written permission for additional guests or visitors must be obtained from the Residence Manager in advance and such permission, on an occasional basis, will not be unreasonably withheld.

2.3.21.6 Residents with visitors/guests who are under the age of 16 years and/or have special mobility requirements should notify the Residence Manager in advance of their visit to the Residence, and identify any necessary arrangements in respect of health and safety.

2.3.22 *Security*

The Resident is reminded that s/he has a duty to help maintain the security of the buildings and of her/his fellow residents and is asked to report anything suspicious. The Resident must comply with local procedures in respect of access controls, security of keys and rooms, CCTV etc and must produce her/his identification card when requested to do so by a member of the College Residence staff/representative. Additional guidance is provided in Section One of the *Guide to Living in King's residences* and specific local guidance may be provided at the Residence as appropriate.

2.3.23 *Firearms and Other Weapons*

The Resident must not bring to/use/store on any College residential premises any firearms, fireworks, knives, explosive devices (including legally held firearms such as starting pistols and/or items which are intended by the Resident to be for decorative use) or replica(s) of such, or any item that may be deemed by the Residence Manager to be a potential weapon. Items found will be removed and held by the Residence Manager/ Security Officer for safe keeping until such time as the Resident has made arrangements with the Residence Manager to collect the item(s) and remove from the Residence and grounds.

2.3.24. *Bars*

2.3.24.1 Those residences with a bar on the premises do not sell 'off-sales'. Alcoholic drinks sold in the bar may be consumed only in the designated bar area and then only during normal licensing hours, unless a bar extension has been arranged by the Residence Manager. Alcoholic drinks purchased from outlets or sources outside College residences, eg off-licences, supermarkets, may not be consumed in bars or designated areas in College residences.

2.3.24.2 The College bars are run in accordance with the licensing laws and the Licensee/s have discretion in respect of who may enter or remain in the bar area and/or be served.

2.3.24.3 In accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.14.3, smoking is not permitted in the Residence bars.

2.3.24.4 Residents under the age of 18 years may not be served, sold or consume alcoholic drinks within the Residence bars.

2.3.25. *Disciplinary Regulations*

All students are subject to the College Disciplinary Procedures as stated in Section B3 of the College *Regulations Concerning Students*. In addition, the Resident is subject to the following procedures within College residences:

2.3.26. *Disciplinary Procedures*

2.3.26.1 Nothing in these procedures will prevent a member of College staff from informally discussing conduct with a resident with a view to avoiding the initiation of disciplinary procedures. *This may result in:*

- no further action;
- clarification of the Regulations and/or a verbal rebuke which is noted in writing in the residence records;
- initiation of disciplinary procedures.

2.3.26.2 *Disciplinary Procedures at a College Residence*

Any person who believes that there has been a breach or non-observance of Residence Regulations (the offence) should report the matter to the relevant Residence Manager who will enquire into the circumstances as appropriate. The person(s) reporting an alleged offence and any Resident(s) involved in the matter will normally be required to make a written statement of events for consideration by the Residence Manager. *This may result in:*

- no further action;
- further enquiry into an alleged offence;
- interview(s) with the Residence Manager and another member of the Residence management team from any of the College residences;
- for persistent or serious offences, referral to the Assistant Director of Services for Students.

2.3.26.3 *Referral*

The Assistant Director of Services for Students will review the alleged offence and may request additional information/clarification from the Residence Manager. *This may result in:*

- no further action;
- referral back to the Residence Manager for further action at a local level;
- hearing by the Residences Disciplinary Panel (the Panel);
- direct referral of the alleged offence to the Academic Registrar for consideration under the *Misconduct Regulations* in accordance with Section B3 of the *Regulations Concerning Students*;
- for persistent or serious offences the Resident's Head of Department/School may be informed.

2.3.26.4 *Alleged criminal offences*

Any alleged conduct which may constitute a criminal offence will be referred to the Academic Registrar or her/his representative as a matter of routine. Where the Resident has admitted the alleged offence the matter may at the discretion of the Academic Registrar be referred back to a hearing of the Panel in accordance with 26.3 above. In all cases, the College will be ready to assist the appropriate authorities in the implementation of any legal processes and College disciplinary proceedings will usually be deferred pending the outcome of any criminal proceedings.

B2 Regulations concerning students

2.3.26.5 Delegation of authority

Authority for disciplinary procedures under the Residence Regulations may be delegated as follows:

Residence Manager to another Residence Manager or Deputy/Assistant Manager;

Assistant Director of Services for Students to a College Accommodation Officer or a Residence Manager;

Director of Services for Students to a Senior Manager within the Department of Services for Students (who shall not be the Assistant Director of Services for Students).

2.3.26.6 The Residence Disciplinary Panel (the Panel)

The Panel will normally comprise two members of College staff drawn from the following pool in any combination:

- Assistant Director of Services for Students;
- Director of Services for Students;
- Up to two Residence Managers (neither of whom are the Manager of the Residence at which the alleged breach or non-observance occurred);
- College Accommodation Officer;
- Senior member of the College Registry;
- Another Senior College Officer nominated by the Academic Registrar;

For matters referred back to the Panel in accordance with 2.3.26.4 above the Panel will normally comprise three members one of whom will be a senior member of the College Registry or another Senior College Officer nominated by the Academic Registrar. One member of the Panel will be nominated as Chairperson.

The Panel Secretary will attend the Hearing in order to advise the Panel in respect of procedural matters and record the Panel decision.

A Resident who reasonably believes that a member of the Panel has prior involvement with the alleged offence such that this may prejudice a fair hearing may request that the member concerned should not serve on the Panel while her/his case is being considered. Such a request should be submitted in writing to the Panel Secretary at least five working week days prior to the hearing date.

2.3.26.7 The Hearing

- a) A Resident(s) who is called to a hearing of the Panel in accordance with Residence Regulation 2.3.26.3 above:
 - will be notified in writing before the hearing of the nature of the alleged offence and the breach(es) of the Residence Regulations with which the disciplinary proceedings are concerned;
 - may be accompanied by another member of the College, the name of that person to be given to the Secretary to the Panel in advance of the hearing;
 - will have an opportunity in advance of the hearing to request a copy of the written statements which will be considered by the Panel and/or to provide relevant documentary evidence or an additional written statement by way of explanation or mitigation;
 - will have an opportunity at the hearing of presenting her/his case to the Panel.
- b) Hearings shall be heard as promptly as possible with only such notice as the circumstances of the case demand and normally within 20 working weekdays of referral of an alleged offence.

- c) None of the proceedings outlined in these Regulations will be invalidated or postponed by reason of the absence of a Resident required to attend a hearing provided that the Resident has been sent prior written notice of the hearing and the requirement for her/his attendance. Any decision to postpone a hearing will be made at the discretion of the Chairperson of the Panel in light of the circumstances available to her/him at the time.
- d) Any further alleged offence(s) which occurs between the time of a report and a subsequent hearing, may be taken into account at the hearing provided that the Resident has been notified of the additional allegation(s) in advance; if advance notification has not been given the Resident shall have an opportunity at the hearing to agree to consideration of the matter at the hearing otherwise the matter will be considered at a separate hearing.
- e) The outcome of the hearing and the grounds on which a decision has been reached will be confirmed in writing to the person(s) concerned normally within 15 working weekdays, except as otherwise notified. The Panel may determine that the outcome of a hearing will be notified to the Academic Registrar and/or Head of Department and recorded on the resident's academic student file.

2.3.27 *Outcomes and penalties*

2.3.27.1 Breach or non-observance of Residence Regulations may result in any of the following outcomes/penalties or a combination thereof:

- a) After Interview with the Residence Manager (in accordance with 2.3.26.2 above):
 - i) No further action;
 - ii) Written Rebuke;
 - iii) Final Written Warning of referral to next stage;
 - iv) Payment of compensation for damage;
 - v) Referral to Assistant Director of Services for Students.
- b) Following interview with the Residence Manager, a resident may make a written request that the matter be reviewed at a hearing of the Panel. An application for review against a decision must be lodged within ten working weekdays of notification of the decision, and must specify whether the Resident wishes to contest the finding or the penalty, or both and give a sufficient indication of the grounds for the review. The Resident must be ready for an early hearing of the matter by the Panel.
- c) After Hearing by the Residence Disciplinary Panel (in accordance with 2.3.26.3 above):
 - No further action;
 - Written Rebuke;
 - Final Warning of exclusion from the Residence;
 - Payment of compensation for damage;
 - Fine up to £300 (payable to a charity not being King's College London);
 - Formal Referral of the case to the Academic Registrar for further consideration under the *Misconduct Regulations* in accordance with Section B3 of the *Regulations Concerning Students*;
 - Formal Notification to the Head of Department/School;
 - Exclusion from any College or Intercollegiate residence for the current and/or subsequent year(s) of study at the College;
 - Exclusion from the Residence for a stated period during the current session.

Fines/compensation payments will be raised on the Resident's accommodation account in accordance with 2.2.3.2 Payment of Fees and Other Charges.

B2 Regulations concerning students

d) Non-resident King's student/guest

The Residence Manager has discretion in respect of permitted guests/visitors to the Residence. In the event that an alleged offence involves a non resident King's student/guest/visitor, the Residence Manager may require her/him to leave the premises and grounds with immediate effect and may exclude her/him from future visits to the Residence; where appropriate the matter will subsequently be referred to the Academic Registrar in accordance with Section B3 of the *Regulations Concerning Students*.

e) Damage to property

Where the case concerns damage to College property but it has not been possible to complete the necessary repairs prior to the hearing for any reason, the Panel may order payment against a reasonable estimate of the cost(s) of repair. The estimate, which will be based on the cost of reinstatement which is reasonably anticipated in the circumstances, may be obtained by the Residence Manager from the College Estates Department or from nominated external suppliers or contractors. The charge to the Resident will be based on the cost of reinstatement and will be commensurate with the degree of damage.

f) Exclusion

In the event of exclusion from the Residence during the current session, the College will agree a date that the Resident must vacate the accommodation which will usually be seven to 14 days from the date of notification as appropriate to the circumstances of the exclusion. If the Resident does not vacate by the 'agreed departure date' possession of the accommodation will be sought by the College and a 28 day notice will be served under the *Protection from Eviction Act 1977*. In circumstances where the Panel consider that it is reasonable to do so the College may offer alternative accommodation for any such period as may be deemed appropriate and depending on availability; where an alternative is not offered this may be the subject of an appeal by the Resident.

In exceptional cases and where the circumstances of the alleged offence require such action, the Assistant Director of Services for Students and/or Director of Services for Students may summarily direct the temporary exclusion of a Resident and/or student from the Residence. The Assistant Director of Services for Students will subsequently review the matter in accordance with Residence Regulations 2.3.26.3 above and either refer the matter to the Panel or report to the Academic Registrar for the immediate institution of proceedings under the College Disciplinary Procedures as stated in Section B3 of the *Regulations Concerning Students*.

In the event of exclusion, payment of the accommodation fees will be in accordance with 2.2.3.3.

2.3.28. *Review or Appeal against a disciplinary decision*

2.3.28.1 Following interview by the Residence Manager an appeal may be submitted by the Resident for consideration by the Residence Disciplinary Panel. The appeal must be made in writing to the Assistant Director of Services for Students within 10 working weekdays of notification of the outcome.

- 2.3.28.2 Following a hearing by the Panel an appeal submitted by the Resident against the finding(s) or penalty or both may be allowed subject to the discretion of the Principal in accordance with the procedures in Regulation 3.10 of Section B3 of the *Regulations Concerning Students*. The procedure for appeals and due notice period in respect of decisions of the College Disciplinary Committee and/or appeals to the College Appeal Panel is laid down in the *Regulations Concerning Students*.
- 2.3.28.3 A resident is entitled to ask the Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA) to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. A complainant may bring a complaint to the OIA as soon as s/he has exhausted the internal procedures of the College. Further details are provided in the *Misconduct Regulations*, Section B3 of the *Regulations concerning students*).

B3 Misconduct regulations

Students are advised to consult the Misconduct regulations: guidelines for students that accompany these regulations, available on the College's Policy Zone:

3.1 Misconduct

3.1.1 *Definition*

Improper interference, in the broadest sense, with the proper functioning or activities of the College, or with those who work or study in the College; or action which otherwise damages the College, or action that deviates from accepted institutional, professional, academic or ethical standards, will be regarded as misconduct and an infringement of these regulations.

3.1.2 *Presumption of innocence*

In all misconduct proceedings a student will be presumed to be innocent of the allegation or charge until the contrary is proved on the balance of probabilities.

3.2 General provisions

3.2.1 *Emergency powers*

Nothing in these regulations will prevent the Principal from taking action under his Emergency Powers.

3.2.2 *Delegation*

3.2.2.1 The Principal may delegate his powers under these regulations to a Vice-Principal either generally or in respect of a particular case, providing always that any person to whom these powers may be delegated will be in a position to act and be seen to act impartially, either generally or in respect of a particular case.

3.2.2.2 The Academic Registrar may depute to another senior administrative officer any or all of the responsibilities ascribed to the Academic Registrar in these regulations.

3.2.3 *Representation*

- 3.2.3.1
- a) A student facing a charge of misconduct¹ may be represented at any point in the proceedings by another College member or, where the student is registered on a programme with professional registration, a member of their professional organisation.
 - b) The student may also be accompanied by a family member or a friend (either from inside or outside the College) but that person will not be allowed to speak on the student's behalf. However, the Senior Academic/Committee will have the discretion to consider representations from the student for the friend or family member to make a statement.

¹ Note that a student is not deemed to be facing a charge unless, and until, the Senior Academic determines that there is sufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge - see 3.4.2 below.

B3 Regulations concerning students

3.2.3.2 If the student is to be represented and/or accompanied, the name(s) of the person/ persons who is/are to attend must be received in writing by the Academic Registrar at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing. The Senior Academic, or the Chair of the relevant College misconduct committee or appeal hearing, has the discretion to refuse to permit a representative or friend or family member to attend where prior written notice has not been given.

3.2.3.3 If a student wishes to be represented by an individual not listed in 3.2.3.1 (a) above, they should make representations to the Senior Academic/Chair of the Committee. The Senior Academic/Chair of the Committee has the absolute discretion to accept or reject an application for alternative representation and their decision will be final.

3.2.4 *Confidentiality*

3.2.4.1 The College will do all in its power to limit the disclosure of information as is consistent with conducting an investigation and the provisions of the *Human Rights Act 1998*, the *Data Protection Act 1998*, the *Freedom of Information Act 2002* and any other relevant legislation.

3.2.4.2 All disciplinary proceedings, whether conducted by the Senior Academic or the Disciplinary Committee or the Examinations Misconduct Committee, will normally be held in private.

3.2.5 *Communications between the College & the student*

All correspondence concerning proceedings under these regulations will be sent to the student at the last term time address notified by the student to the College by first class post. In addition, correspondence may also be sent by hand or recorded delivery, to the student's last home address notified by the student to the College, and/or to the student's King's College email address and/or to any personal email address notified by the student to the College.

3.2.6 *Attendance*

None of the proceedings outlined in these regulations will be invalidated or postponed by reason of the absence of the student who is required to attend a preliminary enquiry interview or a hearing conducted by the Academic Registrar, or Senior Academic, or an Examinations Misconduct Committee hearing or a Disciplinary Committee hearing, or an Appeal hearing, provided that the student has been given written notice of the interview or hearing within the timescale laid down in these regulations and provided that those conducting the hearing believe that all the evidence and representations are before it. In the event that a student has indicated s/he will attend but then cannot do so for good reason an adjournment would generally be considered.

3.3 Suspected misconduct

3.3.1 *Reporting offences*

Where any academic or administrative official of the University or College, or any member of the staff, or invigilator, or any student of the College believes that misconduct may have been committed by a student of the College, they should notify the Academic Registrar in writing as soon as possible.

3.3.2 *Investigating an allegation of misconduct*

3.3.2.1 On receipt of an allegation of misconduct, the Academic Registrar will determine whether the alleged misconduct appears to constitute a substantive breach of the regulations, and will either:

- a) *where the matter does not appear to constitute a substantive breach*: issue a written rebuke to the student detailing the allegations that have been made, informing the student that no further formal action will be taken but that a record of the rebuke shall be placed on the student's file. Such a rebuke shall give the student an opportunity to contest the allegations and the rebuke, in which case the Academic Registrar will initiate an investigation in accordance with (b) below;
- b) *where the matter appears to constitute a substantive breach*: initiate an investigation, or preliminary enquiry, into the allegation. As part of the enquiry, the student, or students, against whom the allegation has been made, will be required to attend an interview. However, a student will not be obliged to make a statement or give any explanation.

The Academic Registrar will normally determine either (a) or (b) above within fourteen days of receipt of the initial report.

3.3.2.2 **Misconduct which is also a criminal offence**

- i) Where the alleged misconduct could also constitute an offence under the criminal law special provisions will apply and the College's own misconduct investigations or proceedings may be delayed until such time as the police and/or courts have completed their investigations and proceedings².
- ii) Students following a programme of study where it is a requirement to undergo a Criminal Records Bureau check as a condition of enrolment are required to notify the Academic Registrar, in writing, of any criminal convictions subsequently imposed.

3.4 Referral

3.4.1 On completion of the Academic Registrar's preliminary enquiry the Academic Registrar will submit a report to a Senior Academic appointed by the Principal for this purpose.

3.4.2 The Senior Academic will determine, normally within 14 days, whether:

- i) there is insufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct;
- ii) there is sufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct which constitutes a minor infringement of the regulations; or
- iii) there is sufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct which constitutes a major infringement of the regulations.

3.4.3 If the Senior Academic determines there is insufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct under 3.4.2 (i) above, that decision will be communicated in writing to the student and any other persons involved in the case.

² See the guidance notes for students to the *Misconduct regulations* for further information.

B3 Regulations concerning students

- 3.4.4 If there is sufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct which constitutes a major infringement of the regulations, the Senior Academic will refer the matter to a misconduct committee of the College, either the Examinations Misconduct Committee for examination related misconduct or the Disciplinary Committee for other types of misconduct.
- 3.4.5 If there is sufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct which constitutes a minor infringement of the regulations and the student admits the charge, then the Senior Academic will consider the evidence under the procedure outlined in Regulation 3.5 below.
- 3.4.6 If there is sufficient evidence to form the basis of a charge of misconduct which constitutes a minor infringement of the regulations and the student does not admit the charge, the Senior Academic will refer the matter to a misconduct committee of the College as above in 3.4.4.
- 3.4.7 Where the Senior Academic decides to conduct a hearing under Regulation 3.5 the student concerned will be offered the opportunity to have the case referred to a misconduct committee of the College instead.
- 3.4.8 Where an allegation of misconduct is referred to a misconduct committee of the College, the Senior Academic will appoint a College Representative (who is either the Academic Registrar or her/his nominee) to present the case to the misconduct committee.

3.5 Hearing conducted by the Senior Academic

- 3.5.1 Where a student has admitted the charge under 3.4.5 above the student will be given written notice of the hearing, together with a copy of the documentary evidence to be considered. This information will normally be sent to the student at least 10 working weekdays before the hearing date. The student will be invited to submit, at least five working weekdays in advance of the hearing, any documentary evidence or written statement by way of explanation or mitigation. The student will be required to attend the hearing.
- 3.5.2 At any point before making an order, the Senior Academic may, at her/his discretion, or at the request of the student, terminate the proceedings and refer the matter to the appropriate misconduct committee as above in 3.4.4.
- 3.5.3 The Senior Academic will consider the facts of the case and order one or more of the following:
- i) a warning;
 - ii) a reprimand;
 - iii) community service;
 - iv) payment of restitution.
- 3.5.4 The order(s) of the Senior Academic will be confirmed in writing, normally within 14 days of the hearing, and communicated to the student, the relevant Head of School and other interested parties, including a Board of Examiners. A copy of the order(s) will be placed on the student's file.
- 3.5.5 The Senior Academic has the discretion to indicate a point in the future, and the conditions under which, a substantiated allegation of misconduct may be considered spent.

3.6 The Examinations Misconduct Committee

3.6.1 The terms of reference of the Examinations Misconduct Committee are:

- i) to consider cases referred to it by the Senior Academic to determine whether a charge has been substantiated on the balance of probabilities, and to make orders as set out in Regulation 3.9 below;
- ii) to report to the relevant Board of Examiners its finding(s) and order(s) for consequential action;
- iii) to advise the Academic Board on disciplinary matters relating to examination misconduct;
- iv) to advise the College Assessment Board on any assessment or related issues that may arise from the proceedings.

3.6.2 The membership of the Examinations Misconduct Committee shall be:

- i) a Chair, who is the Chair or the Deputy Chair of the College Assessment Board (or a Chair or Deputy within the last three years);
- ii) two members, each of whom is a Chair or Deputy Chair of a School Board of Examiners (or a Chair or Deputy within the last three years);
- iii) a student member, nominated by the Students' Union.

3.6.3 The membership of the Examinations Misconduct Committee to hear a case of misconduct arising from the *Procedure for investigating & resolving allegations of research misconduct* shall be:

- i) a Chair, who is the Chair or the Deputy Chair of the College Assessment Board (or a Chair or Deputy within the last three years);
- ii) one member from the Research Degrees Board of Examiners;
- iii) an academic specialist in the general discipline area of the alleged research misconduct;
- iv) a student member, nominated by the Students' Union.

3.6.4 No person directly involved with the examination or assessment in question or connected with the allegation will serve when the Committee considers the case.

3.6.5 The quorum for a hearing of the Examinations Misconduct Committee will be the Chair and two other members, one of whom must be the student member.

3.7 Disciplinary Committee

3.7.1 The terms of reference of the Disciplinary Committee are:

- i) to consider cases referred to it by the Senior Academic to determine whether a charge has been substantiated on the balance of probabilities, and to make orders as set out in Regulation 3.9 below;
- ii) to advise the Academic Board on disciplinary matters.

B3 Regulations concerning students

- 3.7.2 The membership of the Disciplinary Committee will be:
- i) a Chair appointed by the Chair of the Council;
 - ii) two members of the academic teaching staff who are not members of the Council, chosen from a panel nominated by and from each School (see the Annexe to these regulations for details);
 - iii) a student member, nominated by the Students' Union.

3.7.3 No person from the same Department/Division/Group as the student against whom the charge(s) of misconduct is/are made will serve when the Committee considers the case.

3.7.4 No one will serve on the Disciplinary Committee who has prior knowledge of the misconduct to be considered by the Committee or who has other knowledge of, or prior contact with, the student which might cause that person to be biased against the student who is before the Disciplinary Committee.

3.7.5 The quorum for a hearing of the Disciplinary Committee will be the Chair and two other members, one of whom must be the student member.

3.8 Examination Misconduct Committee & Disciplinary Committee Hearing procedure

3.8.1 Written notice of the hearing date will normally be sent to the student at least 14 days before it is due to take place. The names of the Committee members, the College Representative and the College witnesses, together with all documentary evidence, including copies of witness statements, will normally be sent at least 10 working weekdays before the hearing date.

3.8.2 The student may present documentary material or witnesses in her/his defence or mitigation. Documentary material for consideration by the Examinations Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee, and/or the names of any additional witnesses and written copies of their evidence, must be sent to the College Representative, via the Academic Registrar, to be received at least five working weekdays in advance of the hearing. This evidence will be sent immediately to the Committee by the Academic Registrar.

3.8.3 The Chair has the discretion to adjourn the hearing where the above time frames have not been met.

3.8.4 For the purpose of the hearing, a decision by the Committee on any point of procedure will be binding.

3.8.5 The student facing the charge will have the right to be present during the hearing except as provided for in Regulation 3.8.8 below.

3.8.6 The facts in possession of the College relating to the charge(s) will be presented to the Committee by the College Representative. The student facing the charge(s) (or her/his representative) will be invited to reply. Either party may call witnesses to the fact. Written statements of witnesses should normally have been exchanged under paragraph 3.8.2. If at this stage, a student who has not previously admitted to the charge under the provisions of Regulation 3.4.4 above decides to admit to the charge, the Committee will proceed to consider its finding.

- 3.8.7 The Committee may ask questions of all those called before it, and the College Representative and the student may raise questions through the Chair of the Committee.
- 3.8.8 The Committee may, at its discretion, at any time during the proceedings, order the room to be vacated, or may themselves retire to another room for private discussions. Only the Committee and the Clerk to the hearing will be entitled to be present at such times.
- 3.8.9 At the conclusion of the presentations and questions the student facing the allegation may address the Committee and the Chair of the Committee may make a statement.
- 3.8.10 The Committee will consider its finding(s) and/or order(s) in private and will normally reach its finding(s) without adjournment.
- 3.8.11 At any time during the proceedings, the Chair may order the Committee to adjourn, for a period not normally exceeding seven days, for the purpose of deciding on the order(s) to be made or for other good cause.
- 3.8.12 A decision of the Committee will be reached by a majority vote of the members of the Committee present at the hearing but will be announced as a decision of the Committee. The votes of the individual Committee members will be treated as confidential. In the event of a tie, the Chair will have an additional casting vote.
- 3.8.13 The Chair of the Committee will announce the finding(s) and order(s) and indicate the grounds on which the decisions have been reached. The Committee may order one or more of the measures detailed in Regulation 3.9 below and order the timing where appropriate. A written copy of the finding(s) and order(s) will normally be sent out to the student by letter within seven days of the date of the hearing.

3.9 Outcome of Hearings

- 3.9.1 Should the Examinations Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee decide that the charge was not established, that decision will be communicated to all persons involved in the case, normally within seven days of the date of the hearing.

3.9.2 *Examinations Misconduct Committee*

- 3.9.2.1 Where the Examinations Misconduct Committee determines that a charge of misconduct has been substantiated on the balance of probabilities the Committee may order one or more of the following measures:
- i) an admonishment, with the requirement that the examiners assess the student on the basis of such of her/his work that is unaffected by the offence;
 - ii) the assignment of the minimum pass mark to a paper or papers, or assessed work, or both;
 - iii) the cancellation of the results in a paper or papers or assessed work and a mark of zero returned;
 - iv) the cancellation of the results in a paper or papers or assessed work and a mark of zero returned and any mark resulting from a resit capped at the condoned fail level (at 33 for levels 4, 5 and 6, or at 40 for level 7);
 - v) the cancellation of the results in a paper or papers or assessed work and a mark of zero returned and the student not permitted to resit but permitted to take an alternative module (but with only one attempt at the assessment permitted);
 - vi) the student's right to re-register for the paper or papers or assessed work withdrawn;

B3 Regulations concerning students

- vii) the student's right to be considered for an exit award withdrawn;
- viii) the results for any or all of the examinations or assessments in a year or stage not to be considered by the relevant School Board of Examiners for a specified period of up to one calendar year;
- ix) a recommendation to the Academic Board that the student's award be revoked;
- x) expulsion.

3.9.2.2 The finding(s) and order(s) of the Committee will be notified in writing, normally within seven days of the hearing, and communicated to the student and Chairs of the relevant Programme and School Boards of Examiners. A copy of the finding(s) and order(s) will be placed on the student's file. A student will also be advised that the finding(s) may be taken into consideration in the event of a future substantiated offence.

3.9.3 *Disciplinary Committee Hearing*

3.9.3.1 Where the Disciplinary Committee determines that a charge of misconduct has been substantiated on the balance of probabilities the Committee may order one or more of the following measures:

- i) a warning;
- ii) a reprimand;
- iii) payment of compensation for damage;
- iv) conditions for the continuation of student status;
- v) exclusion for a stated period from specified activities or specified parts of the College, conditions for re-admittance may be specified;
- vi) suspension for a stated period, conditions for re-entry may be specified;
- vii) community service;
- viii) a fine, up to £1,000 payable to a charity (not being King's College);
- ix) expulsion.

3.9.3.2 The Disciplinary Committee may order that the measures agreed will be imposed immediately or that the imposition will be deferred. The conditions of any such deferment will be clearly stated as part of the decision of the Committee³.

3.9.3.3 The finding(s) and order(s) of the Disciplinary Committee will be notified in writing, normally with seven days of the hearing, to the student and the relevant Head of School and any other interested parties. A copy of the finding(s) and order(s) will be placed on the student's file. A student will also be advised that the finding may be taken into consideration in the event of a future offence.

3.9.4 The Examinations Misconduct Committee and the Disciplinary Committee will have the discretion to indicate a point in the future, and the conditions under which, a substantiated allegation of misconduct may be considered spent.

3.10 Appeal

3.10.1 Following a hearing by the Senior Academic, the Examinations Misconduct Committee, the Disciplinary Committee or the Residences Disciplinary Panel (see Residence Regulations), an appeal submitted by the student against the finding(s) or order(s) or both may be allowed, subject to the discretion of the Principal as specified in 3.10.3 below.

³ See the guidance notes for students to the *Misconduct regulations* for further details relating to the payment of fines and implementation of community service orders.

3.10.2 An appeal must be requested in writing and lodged with the Academic Registrar on behalf of the Principal, within 14 days of receipt of written notification of the decision or the order which is to be the subject of the appeal. The grounds for the appeal must be clearly stated as part of the request and appropriate documentation supplied.

3.10.3 The Principal will allow an appeal to be heard if he is satisfied that either or both of the following criteria apply:

- i) that there is new evidence that could not have been, or for good reason was not, made available at the time of the hearing;
- ii) that evidence can be produced of significant procedural error on the part of the College before or during the hearing.

3.10.4 The Principal will have the discretion to take into account grounds (including grounds of compassion) other than those stated above in deciding whether to allow an appeal to be heard.

3.10.5 If the Principal decides to allow an appeal to be heard he will appoint an Appeal Committee. He will normally advise the student, in writing, of his decision on the appeal application within 28 days of its receipt. If an appeal is rejected reasons will be given.

3.10.6 Terms of reference of the Appeal Committee

- i) To consider appeal cases referred to it by the Principal and to determine whether the evidence is of sufficient significance to cast doubt upon the reliability of the decision arrived at by the original committee;
- ii) To make orders as detailed in Regulation 3.10.9 below;
- iii) To advise the Academic Board on disciplinary matters.

3.10.7 Composition of the Appeal Committee

3.10.7.1 The Appeal Committee will consist of three persons as follows:

- i) A Vice-Principal, who will be the Chair;
- ii) one member, appointed by the Principal from among the senior members of the College's academic staff;
- iii) one member, appointed by the Principal from among the full-time sabbatical trustees or other student trustees of the Students' Union.

No member of the Appeal Committee will be:

- a) a member of the Examinations Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee or the Residence Disciplinary Panel which made the order or decision against which the appeal is made;
- b) a member of staff or student of the same Department/Division/Group as the appellant;
- c) someone who has been directly concerned with matters relating to the order; or
- d) someone who has a direct interest in the case.

3.10.7.2 The quorum for the Appeal Committee will be three.

3.10.8 Appeal Committee procedure

3.10.8.1 For the purpose of the hearing, a decision by the Committee on any point of procedure will be binding.

B3 Regulations concerning students

- 3.10.8.2 The Academic Registrar will send written notice of the Appeal date, together with copies of all papers to be considered by the Appeal Committee, including a statement from the College Representative or Senior Academic (as appropriate), to the student at least 14 days before the hearing date. If the student wishes to present any further evidence, this material must be supplied to the Academic Registrar at least 10 working weekdays before the Appeal date. The Academic Registrar will supply the members of the Appeal Committee, a minimum of five days in advance of the hearing, with the grounds for appeal with supporting documentation, the papers presented at the hearing from which the appeal arises and a statement from the College Representative or Senior Academic (as appropriate) in response to the grounds for appeal.
- 3.10.8.3 The appellant will have the right to be present during the hearing except as provided for in Regulation 3.10.8.6 below.
- 3.10.8.4 The student making the appeal, or her/his representative, will present her/his case against the decision or order made.
- 3.10.8.5 The Appeal Committee will consider the documents outlined in 3.10.8.2 above and may call persons connected with the proceedings from which the appeal arises to address the Committee.
- 3.10.8.6 The Appeal Committee may, at its discretion, at any time during the hearing of an appeal, order the room to be vacated, or may itself move to another room for private discussion. Only the Committee and the Clerk to the hearing will be entitled to be present at such times.
- 3.10.8.7 The Appeal Committee will normally reach its decision without adjournment, but may adjourn for a period not exceeding seven days for the purpose of deciding on the order to be made upon the appeal.
- 3.10.8.8 The decision of the Appeal Committee will be reached by a majority vote of the members of the Committee and will be announced as the decision of the Committee. The votes of individual Committee members will be treated as confidential.
- 3.10.9** *Appeal Committee outcome*
- 3.10.9.1 The Appeal Committee may reject the appeal or uphold the appeal.
- 3.10.9.2 Where the Appeal Committee upholds the appeal, the Committee may order one or more of the following measures:
- i) modify or reverse the finding of the Residences Disciplinary Panel, the Senior Academic, the Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee;
 - ii) modify or reverse the order of the Residences Disciplinary Panel, the Senior Academic, the Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee.
- 3.10.9.3 The decision of the Appeal Committee and the order made will be announced by the Chair and will be sent in writing, normally within seven days of the appeal hearing, to the appellant, and to the Senior Academic or to the Chair of the Committee/Panel from which the appeal arose, as appropriate. In communicating the findings of the Appeal Committee, the Chair will indicate the grounds upon which the findings are based.
- 3.10.9.4 A decision of the Appeal Committee will be final.

3.11 The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)

With effect from 1 January 2005, student members of the College have been entitled to ask the OIA to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. The OIA has replaced the Visitor as the final stage of appeal for student complaints. A complainant can bring a complaint to the OIA's office as soon as he or she has exhausted the internal procedures of the College.

In order to bring a complaint the student member will need to obtain a Completion of Procedures letter from the College. This Completion of Procedures letter, together with an OIA application form, needs to be lodged with the OIA's office within three months from the date of the Completion of Procedures letter. A student member will also need to provide grounds for the complaint and copies of any relevant documentary evidence.

The OIA will not deal with a complaint to the extent that the complaint concerns an application for admission to the College, or it relates to a matter of academic judgement, or it is the subject matter of Court or Tribunal proceedings or has been the subject of Court proceedings which have been concluded or it concerns a student employment matter.

An OIA scheme application form can be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Office and may be downloaded from the OIA website: www.oiahe.org.uk

Full guidance on the OIA scheme can also be obtained from the OIA website.

Annexe to the regulations: constitution of the Disciplinary Committee

- a) The Chair of the Disciplinary Committee will be appointed by the Chair of Council for a period of three years in the first instance. A further period of three years may be served.

The Chair of the Committee shall be one of the following:

- i) a current or former Head of School;
 - ii) a current or former Assistant Principal; or
 - iii) a current or former Head of Department with at least five years experience in that capacity.
- b) Each Head of School shall nominate three members from among the academic teaching staff of the School to serve on the Disciplinary Committee panel. Nominees may not be members of the Council.
- c) Panel members shall serve for a period of three years in the first instance, and may be appointed for a further final period of three years, before standing down.
- d) Two members will be drawn for any one sitting of the Disciplinary Committee from among the panel members who are available and not excluded under the provisions of Regulations 3.7.3 or 3.7.4.
- e) A Deputy Chair of the Committee shall be appointed by the Chair of the Council from among the members of the panel, for a period of three years in the first instance. A further period of three years may be served. In the event that neither the Chair nor the Deputy Chair is available for any given hearing (eg by reason of exclusion in accordance with the proviso at 3.7.3), a Chair for the hearing shall be appointed by the Principal from among the remaining panel members who are available and not excluded.

B4 Academic progress

4.1 Removal of students for failure to make sufficient academic progress

4.1.1 For the purpose of the regulations concerning Academic Progress, the removal of a student shall include a refusal to re-admit a student.

4.1.2 Subject to the provisions of Regulation 4.1.5 below, a Head of School, or Dean of any Faculty, acting for the Principal may remove or refuse to re-admit ('removal') any student of the College on any of the following grounds:

- i) inability for any reason to fulfil the requirements of the course;
- ii) lack of industry, including a poor attendance record;
- iii) lack of ability or aptitude;
- iv) for any other good academic cause.

The period of removal may be temporary, eg one semester; or permanent, ie the student's registration will be terminated.

4.1.3 Heads of Department/Division shall ensure that students are at all times made fully aware of the possible consequences of failure to maintain the required academic standard.

4.1.4 In considering whether to take action under Regulation 4.1.2 above, the Head of School will consult with the appropriate Head of Department/Division or equivalent and with the student's tutor or supervisor, and will take into account any relevant representations.

4.1.5 No student shall normally be removed upon the grounds specified in Regulation 4.1.2 above, unless s/he has received a clear written warning from the School, in accordance with the regulations in force in the School concerned.¹ The School regulations will specify *inter alia* the length of notice which must be given in advance of action which may be taken if there is insufficient improvement in the student's academic standard or if there is no significant change in the circumstances under which a removal would be justified.

4.1.6 The removal of a student on grounds set out in Regulation 4.1.2 above shall proceed in compliance with the conditions of the warning notice issued to the student under the provisions of Regulation 4.1.5 above. Before implementing the removal procedure, the Head of School must notify the student in writing confirming the action which is proposed. The student will have 14 days from the date of this letter in which to reply and make any further representations. The Head of School will notify the student in writing of the final decision reached within 28 days of the date of the letter confirming implementation of Regulation 4.1.2.

4.1.7 In addition to the provisions of these regulations, a student's registration may be terminated in accordance with Regulation 5.3 of the *General regulations for examinations* as a result of a decision of a Board of Examiners that the student should not be permitted any further attempts at an examination. Any appeal against a decision of a Board of Examiners must proceed in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 14 of the *General regulations for examinations*.

¹ For research students the section of the core *Code of practice for research degrees* on the monitoring and assessment of students' progress will apply in addition to any School regulations in force.

4.2 Appeal procedure

4.2.1 Appeals against removal on academic grounds:

- i) Following the removal of a student on grounds set out in Regulation 4.1.2 above, the hearing of an appeal against the decision to remove may be allowed, subject to the discretion of the Principal, as specified in (iii) and (iv), below.
- ii) An appeal must be requested in writing and lodged with the Academic Registrar on behalf of the Principal within 14 days of the receipt of the final notification of removal. The ground, or grounds, on which the appeal is to be based must be clearly stated as part of the request.
- iii) The Principal will allow an appeal to be heard if the Principal is satisfied that either or both of the following criteria apply:
 - a) that new information is to hand which could not have been made available for consideration by the School at or before the time the decision to remove was taken;
 - b) that there is evidence of significant administrative or procedural error, including error arising from non-compliance with Regulation 4.1.5 and 4.1.6, above, made at or before the time the decision to remove was taken.
- iv) The Principal has discretion to take into account grounds (including grounds of compassion) other than those stated above in deciding whether to allow an appeal to be heard.
- v) Where a candidate makes representation under 4.2.1 (iii) above that the candidate's academic progress was adversely affected by alleged harassment, bullying or discrimination the Principal will hold the appeal procedure in abeyance until the Academic Registrar has arranged for the complaint to be investigated under the formal complaint mechanism of the College's *Policy on harassment, bullying & discrimination for students*. The final report of the investigation under the *Policy on harassment, bullying & discrimination for students* will be submitted as evidence under 4.2.1 (iii) above.

4.2.2 If the Principal decides to allow an appeal to be heard s/he will instruct the Academic Registrar to proceed as follows:

- a) set a date for the Appeal Committee to meet, the said date being normally not more than six weeks after the Principal's decision that the appeal shall be heard;
- b) advise the student of the procedure, informing her/him that s/he may be accompanied and/or represented in accordance with Regulation 4.2.6 below, and invite the student to submit evidence to the Appeal Committee;
- c) advise the Head of the School in question of the student's appeal and ask her/him to provide all documentation relevant to the student's appeal, such documentation to include the School's procedures for excluding a student on academic grounds, or on grounds of failure at examinations/assessments, as appropriate to the case; and
- d) through the Principal (or her/his nominated deputy) and the President of the Students' Union, identify the members of the Appeal Committee, arrange for a copy of each document that will be presented to the Committee to be sent to each member of the Committee, the student making the appeal, and the Head of the School making the decision to remove the student, along with a notice of the purpose of the meeting and the time and place at which it will be held. The documents and notice shall normally be sent not less than five working weekdays before the date set for the Appeal Committee hearing.

4.2.3 The Appeal Committee shall be constituted as follows:

- i) A Vice-Principal, who shall be Chair of the Appeal Committee;
- ii) two senior academic members of staff, drawn from among the Heads of School, Deans, and Heads of Department/Division;
- iii) a student, nominated by the President of the Students' Union.

Provided that no member of the Appeal Committee shall be a member of staff or student of the same Department/Division/Group as the student making the appeal.

4.2.4 A member of the Appeal Committee who has prior knowledge of the removal which is the subject of the appeal, or other knowledge of or prior contact with the appellant, shall disclose this information before the relevant hearing begins. The appellant may request through the Chair that the member concerned should not be a member of the Appeal Committee while the relevant appeal is being considered. The Chair shall have discretion to accept or reject this request.

4.2.5 The quorum of the Appeal Committee shall be three and shall include the Principal (or her/his deputy) and the student member.

4.2.6 *Representation*

- 4.2.6.1
- a) The appellant may be represented at any point in the proceedings by another College member or, where the student is registered on a programme with professional registration, a member of their profession organisation.
 - b) The appellant may also be accompanied by a family member or a friend (either from inside or outside the College) but that person will not be allowed to speak on the appellant's behalf. However, the Appeal Committee will have the discretion to consider representations from the appellant for the friend or family member to make a statement.

4.2.6.2 If the appellant is to be represented and/or accompanied the name(s) of the person/ persons who is/are to attend must be received in writing by the Academic Registrar at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing. The Chair of the Appeal Committee has the discretion to refuse to permit a representative or friend or family member to attend where prior written notice has not been given.

4.2.6.3 If the appellant wishes to be represented by an individual not listed in 4.2.6.1 above, they should make representations to the Chair of the Appeal Committee. The Chair of the Appeal Committee has the absolute discretion to accept or reject an application for alternative representation and his/her decision will be final.

Appeal committee procedure

4.2.7 The Appeal Committee meeting shall be conducted in the following way:

- i) The Head of the School making the decision to remove the student, or a deputy of senior status, eg Head of Department/Division, will present the case for removing the student. In so doing s/he will be required to demonstrate that the relevant School procedures have been followed.
- ii) The student and/or the person accompanying the student (if appropriate) will present her/his case appealing against the decision of the School.
- iii) At the discretion of the Chair, other persons may be called to address the Appeal Committee.
- iv) The order in which the presentations are made shall normally be that given above in paragraphs (i) to (iii), though this may be varied at the Committee's discretion;

B4 Regulations concerning students

- v) The Chair may require persons to reappear before the Committee in the course of its deliberations.
- vi) Exceptionally the Committee may consider the evidence of any party in private.
- vii) The Chair may order the Committee to adjourn for a period not normally exceeding seven days for the purpose of receiving further evidence or for other good cause.
- viii) The decision of the Appeal Committee shall be reached by a majority vote of the members of the Committee and shall be announced as the decision of the Committee. The Chair shall have an additional casting vote.
- ix) The votes of individual Committee members shall be treated as confidential.
- x) The decision of the Committee is final.

4.2.8 Pending the convening and the decision of the Appeal Committee the student making the appeal shall have the right to attend classes and sit examinations.

4.2.9 The Academic Registrar will notify, in writing, the student making the appeal and the relevant Head of School of the decision of the Committee within seven days of the meeting at which the final decision is reached. In communicating the decision of the Appeal Committee, the Academic Registrar shall indicate the grounds upon which the decision has been based.

4.2.10 Proceedings of the Appeal Committee shall normally be held in private, unless the appellant her/himself wishes a hearing to be held in public.

4.3 Removal of a student from an external environment

4.3.1 Students undertaking a placement or a period of study or practical training in an external working or educational environment have a responsibility to conform to the regulations, policies and expected standards of behaviour and competence of that external environment. Examples of such external environments may include:

- Hospitals, GP clinics, dental surgeries & other NHS facilities;
- Schools;
- Other UK HEIs;
- Overseas HEIs;
- Offices & other industrial facilities.

4.3.2 A student undertaking a placement may be removed without notice from that environment at the discretion of the authorised supervisor within that environment, where the authorised supervisor forms the view that the student is failing to conform to such requirements, or for any other reason. Examples of failure to conform to such requirements may include:

- i) behaviour which is deemed offensive or unacceptable in the external environment;
- ii) behaviour or actions in breach of the regulations of the external environment;
- iii) demonstration of a health condition which would render the student unsuitable or unsafe to continue in the external environment;
- iv) demonstration of a level of competence which would compromise the professional standards of the external environment;
- v) failure to observe health and safety requirements of the external environment.

4.3.3 Where a student is removed from an external environment under Regulation 4.3.2, the Head of School will be notified and, where possible and appropriate, will make arrangements for the student to undertake an alternative placement, in accordance with the procedures and practice of that School relating to the programme of study.

- 4.3.4 The removal from the external environment may be temporary, for a specified period, or permanent (see 4.3.5 and 4.3.6 below).
- 4.3.5 Where the removal is temporary or for a specified period conditions may be placed on the student before re-entry to the working environment will be permitted. Such conditions will constitute a written warning under 4.1.5 above.
- 4.3.6 Where the Head of School forms the view that it would not be appropriate for the student to undertake an alternative placement due to matters arising from the removal that would require investigation under the *Misconduct regulations* and/or referral under the *Fitness for registration & practice regulations*, the student's removal from the working environment will be confirmed as temporary pending the outcome of proceedings under these regulations. Following the outcome of the proceedings under the *Misconduct regulations* and/or the *Fitness for registration & practice regulations*, the Head of School will confirm the status of the student's removal from the working environment. Where the removal is confirmed as permanent and the student is unable to complete the programme of study the student's registration will be terminated.
- 4.3.7 Before taking any action under Regulation 4.3.6, the Head of School shall consult with any relevant Heads of Department, tutors and supervisors, and will take into account any relevant representations made by the student, or made on the student's behalf by appropriate members of staff.

4.4 The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)

With effect from 1 January 2005, student members of the College have been entitled to ask the OIA to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. The OIA has replaced the Visitor as the final stage of appeal for student complaints. A complainant can bring a complaint to the OIA's office as soon as s/he has exhausted the internal procedures of the College.

In order to bring a complaint the student member will need to obtain a Completion of Procedures letter from the College. This Completion of Procedures letter, together with an OIA application form, needs to be lodged with the OIA's office within three months from the date of the Completion of Procedures letter. A student member will also need to provide grounds for the complaint and copies of any relevant documentary evidence.

The OIA will not deal with a complaint to the extent that the complaint concerns an application for admission to the College, or it relates to a matter of academic judgement, or it is the subject matter of Court or Tribunal proceedings or has been the subject of Court proceedings which have been concluded or it concerns a student employment matter.

An OIA scheme application form can be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Office and may be downloaded from the OIA website: www.oiahe.org.uk

Full guidance on the OIA scheme can also be obtained from the OIA website.

B5 Fitness for registration & practice

5.1 Introduction

- 5.1.1 The College has a particular responsibility in respect of students who are following a programme of study leading to a professional qualification which is registrable with a statutory regulatory body.
- 5.1.2 In addition to conferring the appropriate qualification, the College must be satisfied that the student would be a safe and suitable entrant to the given profession, and thus would be fit for registration and fit to practice.
- 5.1.3 In order that the College may discharge these responsibilities, these regulations are specific to students following a course of study leading to the following professional qualifications:
- i) UG Diploma in Diploma in Dental Hygiene;
 - ii) DipHE Midwifery Practice;
 - iii) DipHE Nursing;
 - iv) BSc Midwifery Practice;
 - v) BSc Midwifery Professional Studies;
 - vi) BSc Nursing;
 - vii) BSc Nutrition & Dietetics;
 - viii) BSc Physiotherapy;
 - ix) MSc Physiotherapy;
 - ix) MB BS;
 - x) BDS;
 - xi) BA Education;
 - xii) PGDip Dietetics;
 - xiii) MSc Dietetics;
 - xiv) PGCE;
 - xv) MPharm;
 - xvi) DCLinPsych.

5.2 Foundation Year One

- 5.2.1 These regulations also apply to MB BS graduates of the College during their Foundation Year One training, as the College is responsible for ensuring that such graduates are following an approved training programme and for certifying successful completion of this training programme. This certification entitles full registration with the General Medical Council.
- 5.2.2 For the purpose of these regulations, the term 'student' shall include Foundation Year One students as noted in 5.2.1 above.
- 5.2.3 For the purpose of these regulations, the term 'programme of study' shall include the Foundation Year One training.

5.3 Definition & remit

- 5.3.1 A student shall be deemed to be unfit for registration and practice if s/he is found by the Fitness to Practice Committee to demonstrate any health condition, behaviour or attitude which would render that student a person not fit to be admitted to and practice the given profession.
- 5.3.2 Failings in academic performance shall not fall within the remit of these regulations, but instead should be dealt with under the provisions of the *General regulations for examinations* and the *Academic progress regulations*.

5.4 General provisions

5.4.1 *Emergency powers*

Nothing in these regulations will prevent the Principal from taking action under her/his Emergency Powers.

5.4.2 *Delegation*

- 5.4.2.1 The Principal may delegate her/his powers under these regulations to a Vice-Principal either generally or in respect of a particular case, providing always that any person to whom these powers may be delegated will be in a position to act and be seen to act impartially, either generally or in respect of a particular case.
- 5.4.2.2 The Academic Registrar may delegate to another senior administrative officer any or all of the responsibilities ascribed to the Academic Registrar in these regulations.
- ### 5.4.3 *Representation*
- 5.4.3.1
- a) A student facing an allegation of being unfit for registration and practice may be represented at any point in the proceedings by another College member or a member of the student's professional organisation (where applicable).
 - b) The student may also be accompanied by a family member or a friend (either from inside or outside the College) but that person will not be allowed to speak on the student's behalf. However, the Chair of the Fitness to Practice Committee or Appeal Hearing Committee will have the discretion to consider representations from the student for the friend or family member to make a statement.
- 5.4.3.2 If the student is to be represented and/or accompanied the name(s) of the person/ persons who is/are to attend must be received in writing by the Academic Registrar at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing. The Fitness to Practice Committee or Appeal Hearing Committee, has the discretion to refuse to permit a representative or friend or family member to attend where prior written notice has not been given.
- 5.4.3.3 If a student wishes to be represented by an individual not listed in 5.4.3.1 (a) above they should make representations to the Chair of the Fitness to Practice Committee or Appeal Hearing Committee. The Chair of the Fitness to Practice Committee or Appeal Hearing Committee has the absolute discretion to accept or reject an application for alternative representation and her/his decision will be final.

5.4.4 *Confidentiality*

- 5.4.4.1 The College will do all in its power to limit the disclosure of information as is consistent with conducting an investigation and the provisions of the *Human Rights Act*, the *Data Protection Act*, the *Freedom of Information Act* and any other relevant legislation.

5.4.4.2 All proceedings of the Fitness to Practice Committee will normally be held in private.

5.4.5 *Communications between the College & the student*

5.4.5.1 All correspondence concerning proceedings under these regulations will be sent to the last term-time and home addresses notified by the student to the College by first-class post. In addition, correspondence may also be sent by hand or by recorded delivery, and/or to the last home address notified by the student to the College, and/or to the student's King's College email address and/or to any personal email address notified by the student to the College.

Attendance

5.4.6 None of the proceedings outlined in these regulations will be invalidated or postponed by reason of absence from any hearing of any party called to attend, provided that both the student against whom a case has been made and the Head of School bringing the case have been sent written notice of the hearing and provided that those conducting the hearing believe that all the evidence and representations are before it. In the event that a student has indicated that s/he will attend but then cannot do so for good reason, an adjournment would generally be considered.

5.5 Referral

5.5.1 There shall be two possible routes of referral to the Fitness to Practice Committee:

- a) *Misconduct* - where a student faces an allegation of misconduct under the terms of the College's *Misconduct regulations*, the case shall be considered by either the Examinations Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee, as appropriate. Where such a student is found guilty of misconduct, the findings of the committee shall be notified to the appropriate Head of School. Where the Head of School forms the view, on the basis of the findings of the committee, that the student is unfit for registration and practice, the Head of School shall notify the Academic Registrar in writing as soon as possible.
- b) *Other matters justifying referral* - where a student demonstrates behaviour and/or health issues which do not constitute misconduct under the terms of the College's *Misconduct regulations* but raise issues of fitness for registration and practice, the School shall investigate internally, in accordance with the School's procedures, and determine its findings, which shall be notified to the Head of School. Where the Head of School forms the view, on the basis of the School's findings, that the student is unfit for registration and practice, the Head of School shall notify the Academic Registrar in writing as soon as possible.

For the purpose of these regulations, the findings shall be the facts of the case, where appropriate as determined on the balance of probabilities.

5.5.2 The Academic Registrar may only act in those cases that have been notified to her/him by a Head of School.

5.5.3 Upon receiving notification from the Head of School, the Academic Registrar shall convene a meeting of the Fitness to Practice Committee.

5.5.4 Where the Head of School has notified the Academic Registrar of her/his view that a student is unfit for registration and practice based on the findings of either the Examinations Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee and where the student

B5 Regulations concerning students

is appealing those findings, the Academic Registrar shall not take action to convene a meeting of the Fitness to Practice Committee until the appeal has been heard, and subject to the provision that the Appeal Committee, under the provisions of the *Misconduct regulations*, has rejected the appeal.

5.6 Fitness to Practice Committee

5.6.1 The terms of reference of the Fitness to Practice Committee are:

- i) to consider cases referred to it by the Academic Registrar;
- ii) to determine, on the basis of the findings and evidence presented to it, whether students referred to it are unfit for registration and practice;
- iii) to make orders as set out in Regulations 5.8.2 and 5.8.3 below; and
- iv) to advise the Academic Board on issues relating to fitness for registration and practice.

In reaching a view with regard to fitness for registration and practice, the Committee shall take account of any relevant codes of practice or guidelines issued by the appropriate regulatory body.

5.6.2 The membership of the Fitness to Practice Committee will be:

- i) a Chair, who shall be appointed by the Chair of Council;
- ii) two professional members, who shall be senior members of the given profession. The professional members may, but need not, be members of the academic staff of the College or of any other Higher Education Institution;
- iii) one further member, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the College from a School other than that in which the student is registered and shall not be a member of any profession which falls within the remit of these regulations. The role of this member is to represent the interests of the general public.

No one will serve on the Fitness to Practice Committee who has prior knowledge of the case to be considered or who has other knowledge of, or prior contact with, the student which might cause the person to be biased against the student who is before the Committee.

5.6.3 All members must be present for a hearing of the Fitness to practice Committee.

5.6.4 The Academic Registrar will act as Secretary to the Committee, and will be present throughout the proceedings.

5.7 Fitness to practice hearing procedure

5.7.1 The Academic Registrar will write to both the Head of School bringing the case and the student against whom the case is being brought, normally giving both parties at least 21 working days notice of the hearing and inviting submissions of documentary evidence and names of any witnesses the parties will be calling. The term 'witness' includes any person who is able to offer an informed opinion on the case being heard.

- 5.7.2 Neither the student nor the Committee may challenge the findings as previously determined by either the Examinations Misconduct Committee or the Disciplinary Committee. In cases arising from an internal investigation by the School, the Committee shall assure itself of the robustness of the procedures followed and that due process was observed.
- 5.7.3 Both the Head of School and the student may present documentary evidence or call witnesses. The names of witnesses and all documentary material, including written witness evidence, must be submitted by the Head of School to the Academic Registrar normally at least 15 working days in advance of the hearing. This material will be sent immediately to the student against whom the case is being brought. The names of witnesses and all documentary material, including written witness evidence, must be submitted by the student to the Academic Registrar normally at least seven working days in advance of the hearing.
- 5.7.4 The names of all witnesses and copies of all documentary evidence to be presented shall be sent to the Committee members and to both parties by the Academic Registrar normally at least five days before the hearing date.
- 5.7.5 For the purpose of the hearing, a decision by the Committee on any point of procedure will be binding.
- 5.7.6 Both the Head of School (or her/his nominee) and the student will have the right to be present throughout the hearing except as provided for in Regulation 5.7.10 below.
- 5.7.7 The Head of School, or her/his nominee, will present the School's case to the Committee. The student (or her/his representative) will be invited to reply. Either party may call witnesses and present documentary evidence, provided that any such evidence or the names of witnesses had previously been received by the Academic Registrar and made available to the other party.
- 5.7.8 The Committee may also call upon other persons (whether members of the College or not) to provide advice on specific aspects of the case, either in person or in writing, provided that the names of any such persons have previously been made available to all parties.
- 5.7.9 The Committee may ask questions of all those called before it, and the Head of School or the student may raise questions through the Chair of the Committee.
- 5.7.10 The Committee may, at its discretion, at any time during the proceedings order the room to be vacated, or members may themselves retire to another room for private discussions. Only the Committee and the Secretary will be entitled to be present at such times.
- 5.7.11 At the conclusion of the presentations and the questions, the student may address the Committee and the Chair may make a statement.
- 5.7.12 The Committee will consider its verdict and order in private.
- 5.7.13 At any time during the proceedings, the Chair may order the Committee to adjourn, for a period not normally exceeding seven days, for the purpose of deciding on the verdict or order to be made or for other good cause.

B5 Regulations concerning students

5.7.14 All decisions of the Committee will be reached by a majority vote of the Committee members but will be announced as a decision of the Committee. The votes of the individual Committee members will be treated as confidential. In the event of a tie, the Chair will have an additional casting vote.

5.7.15 The Chair of the Committee will announce the decision and order and indicate the grounds on which the decision has been reached. A written copy of the decision and order will normally be sent out to the student within seven days of the date of the decision being announced.

5.8 Outcome of hearings

5.8.1 Based on the previously determined findings and the evidence submitted to the Committee, the Committee is required to reach one of the following decisions:

- a) that the student is unfit for registration and practice;
- b) that the student is not unfit for registration and practice.

A student under consideration by the Fitness to Practice Committee shall be presumed to be 'not unfit' unless 'unfitness' can be proven to the satisfaction of the Committee.

5.8.2 Where the Committee finds that the student is unfit for registration and practice, it will make one of the following orders:

- a) that the student's registration on the programme of study be terminated;
- b) that the student's registration on the programme of study be suspended pending medical treatment or other appropriate remedial action. In such cases a time limit must be specified, and re-admission to the programme shall be at the discretion of the Head of School and the Chair of the Fitness to Practice Committee. Where the student is not re-admitted, the studentship will be terminated.

5.8.3 Where the Committee finds that the student is not unfit for registration and practice, no further action will be taken.

5.8.4 The decision and order, together with reasons for the Committee's decision, will be communicated to the student and the relevant Head of School and any other interested parties. A copy of the findings, decision and order will be placed on the student's file, and the student advised that the findings may be taken into consideration in the event of any future hearings by the Fitness to Practice Committee. Where a student's registration has been terminated on the grounds that s/he is unfit for registration and practice, the findings, decision and order will be communicated to the relevant regulatory body.

5.9 Appeal

5.9.1 Following a hearing by the Fitness to Practice Committee, an appeal submitted by the student against the decision of the Committee may be allowed, subject to the discretion of the Principal as specified in 5.9.3 and 5.9.4 below.

5.9.2 An appeal must be requested in writing and lodged with the Academic Registrar on behalf of the Principal, within 14 days of receipt of written notification of the decision which is to be the subject of the appeal. The grounds for the appeal must be clearly stated as part of the request and appropriate documentation supplied.

5.9.3 The Principal will allow an appeal to be heard if s/he is satisfied that either or both of the following criteria apply:

- i) that there is new evidence that could not have been, or for good reason was not, made available at the time of the hearing;
- ii) that evidence can be produced of significant procedural error on the part of the College before or during the hearing.

5.9.4 The Principal will have the discretion to take into account grounds other than those stated above in deciding whether to allow an appeal to be heard.

5.9.5 If the Principal decides to allow an appeal to be heard he will appoint an Appeal Committee. S/he will advise the student, in writing, of his decision on the appeal application, normally within 21 working days of its receipt. In the event that an appeal is rejected, reasons will be given.

5.9.6 Terms of reference of the Appeal Committee

- i) To consider appeal cases referred to it by the Principal and determine whether the evidence is of sufficient significance to cast doubt upon the reliability of the decision arrived at by the original committee;
- ii) To make orders as detailed in Regulation 5.9.9.2 below;
- iii) To advise the Academic Board on issues relating to fitness for registration and practice.

5.9.7 Composition of the Appeal Committee

5.9.7.1 The Appeal Committee will consist of three persons as follows:

- i) The Principal, who will be the Chair;
- ii) one member, appointed by the Principal from among the senior members of the College's academic staff,
- iii) one member, appointed by the Principal from among the full-time trustees or part-time other student trustees of the Students' Union.

No member of the Appeal Committee will be:

- a) a member of the Fitness to Practice Committee which made the decision against which the appeal is made;
- b) a member of staff or student of the same School as the appellant;
- c) someone who has been directly concerned with matters relating to the order; or
- d) someone who has a direct interest in the case.

5.9.7.2 The quorum for the Appeal Committee will be three.

5.9.8 Appeal Committee procedure

5.9.8.1 For the purpose of the hearing, a decision by the Committee on any point of procedure will be binding.

B5 Regulations concerning students

- 5.9.8.2 The Academic Registrar will send written notice of the Appeal date, together with copies of all papers to be considered by the Appeal Committee, to the appellant at least 14 days before the hearing date. If the appellant wishes to present any further evidence, this material must be supplied to the Academic Registrar at least seven working days before the Appeal date. The Academic Registrar will supply the members of the Appeal Committee, at least five working days in advance of the hearing, with the grounds for appeal with supporting documentation, the papers presented at the hearing from which the appeal arises and a statement from the Head of School and/or Chair of the Fitness to Practice Committee in response to the grounds for appeal.
- 5.9.8.3 The appellant will have the right to be present during the hearing except as provided for in Regulation 5.9.8.6 below.
- 5.9.8.4 The student making the appeal, or her/his representative will present her/his case against the decision.
- 5.9.8.5 The Appeal Committee will consider the documents outlined in 5.9.8.2 above and may call persons connected with the proceedings from which the appeal arises to address the Committee, provided that the names of any such persons have previously been made available to all parties.
- 5.9.8.6 The Appeal Committee may, at its discretion, at any time during the hearing of an appeal order the room to be vacated, or may itself move to another room for private discussion. Only the Committee and the Secretary to the hearing will be entitled to be present at such times.
- 5.9.8.7 The Appeal Committee will normally reach its decision without adjournment, but may adjourn for a period not exceeding seven days for the purpose of deciding on the order to be made upon the appeal.
- 5.9.8.8 The decision of the Appeal Committee will be reached by a majority vote of the members of the Committee and will be announced as the decision of the Committee. The votes of individual Committee members will be treated as confidential.
- 5.9.9** *Appeal Committee outcome*
- 5.9.9.1 The Appeal Committee may reject the appeal or uphold the appeal.
- 5.9.9.2 Where the Appeal Committee upholds the appeal, the Committee may order one of the following measures:
- i) that the decision of the Fitness to practice Committee be set aside and that the Fitness to practice Committee re-hear the case;
 - ii) that the decision and/or order of the Fitness to Practice Committee be modified or reversed.
- 5.9.9.3 The decision and order of the Appeal Committee, together with its reasons, will be announced by the Chair and will be sent in writing normally within seven days of the appeal hearing to the appellant, and to the Chair of the Fitness to Practice Committee from which the appeal arose. In communicating the decision of the Appeal Committee, the Chair will indicate the grounds upon which the decision is based.
- 5.9.9.4 A decision of the Appeal Committee will be final.

5.10 Emergency provisions

- 5.10.1 A student may be removed without notice from an external working environment or clinical environment (eg hospital or school), at the discretion of the Head of School where, in the judgement of authorised supervisors within that working environment, the behaviour of the student compromises the activities of that working environment.
- 5.10.2 Before taking action under Regulation 5.10.1 above, the Head of School will take account of records and reports and, as appropriate, consult with the appropriate Head of Department/Division, the student's tutor or supervisor and authorised supervisors in the working environment, and will take into account any relevant representations made by the student, or made on the student's behalf by appropriate members of staff.
- 5.10.3 Where a student is removed under regulation 5.10.1, the student will be sent written notice by the Head of School, within three working weekdays, of the reason(s) for the removal and confirmation of whether the case has been referred for commencement of proceedings under the *Misconduct regulations* or the *Fitness to Practice regulations*.
- 5.10.4 Where the behaviour of the student constitutes alleged misconduct, under the terms of the College's *Misconduct regulations*, within three working weekdays of deciding to take action under Regulation 5.10.1 above, the Head of School must report the allegation to the Academic Registrar for commencement of misconduct proceedings.
- 5.10.5 In all other cases, within three working weekdays of deciding to take action under Regulation 5.10.1 above, the Head of School must report the allegation to the Academic Registrar for commencement of Fitness to Practice proceedings.
- 5.10.6 Pending the convening and decision of the appropriate committee under either the *Misconduct regulations* or *Fitness for registration and practice regulations*, the student may attend classes and sit examinations, except where classes or examinations take place in an external working environment.

5.11 The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)

With effect from 1 January 2005, student members of the College have been entitled to ask the OIA to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. The OIA has replaced the Visitor as the final stage of appeal for student complaints. A complainant can bring a complaint to the OIA's office as soon as he or she has exhausted the internal procedures of the College.

In order to bring a complaint the student member will need to obtain a Completion of Procedures letter from the College. This Completion of Procedures letter, together with an OIA application form, needs to be lodged with the OIA's office within three months from the date of the Completion of Procedures letter. A student member will also need to provide grounds for the complaint and copies of any relevant documentary evidence.

The OIA will not deal with a complaint to the extent that the complaint concerns an application for admission to the College, or it relates to a matter of academic judgement, or it is the subject matter of Court or Tribunal proceedings or has been the subject of Court proceedings which have been concluded or it concerns a student employment matter.

An OIA scheme application form can be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Office and may be downloaded from the OIA website: www.oiahe.org.uk

Full guidance on the OIA scheme can also be obtained from the OIA website.

B6 Student Complaints Procedure

6.1 Introduction

- 6.1.1 King's College London is committed to considering and investigating genuine complaints from students. The College defines a complaint as an expression of dissatisfaction that warrants a response and through this procedure provides a clear mechanism for that to happen.
- 6.1.2 The College recognises that from time to time there will be occasion for a student to raise a complaint with the College. The College views this as an opportunity to review what led to the complaint and where appropriate seek an early resolution. Outcomes can also be used to improve services to all members of the College.
- 6.1.3 The basis of this procedure, which can be used when making a complaint within a School or Division or a central College service area, is that it is fair, efficient and transparent. The procedure has one informal and three formal elements:
- i) Informal (dealt with at the most local relevant level);
 - ii) Stage 1 (investigation by relevant Head of Department, Division, School or service area, or equivalent);
 - iii) Stage 2 (investigation by Academic Registrar);
 - iv) Stage 3 (hearing by Complaint Review Committee).

It is expected that the majority of cases will be satisfactorily resolved through informal discussions without the need for a formal complaint to be made. To facilitate this the College emphasises the importance of seeking a resolution through informal discussions at the earliest opportunity to avoid a protracted investigation. Where a complaint relates to the provision or delivery of a programme or part of a programme students are encouraged to use their course representative system in the first instance.

- 6.1.4 Where it is appropriate to make a complaint, the student should raise the matter her/himself; this procedure is not intended to be used by a third party making a complaint on behalf of a student.

6.2 Advice or guidance for students

- 6.2.1 Students are encouraged to seek advice both prior to and during the use of the procedure from any of the following sources:
- a) their Personal Tutor or Graduate Tutor;
 - b) a campus Welfare Adviser;
 - c) the Equality & Diversity Department (including the Disability Team);
 - d) a Students' Union Academic Caseworker;
 - e) the Student Conduct & Appeals Office;
 - f) Corporate Services for advice on regulatory matters;
 - g) a course or student representative;
 - h) their PhD or project supervisor;
 - i) the Graduate School Office;
 - j) a nominated person in the relevant service area, eg in Services for Students, Estates & Facilities, Information Services & Systems as appropriate

6.3 Scope of the Procedure

6.3.1 The *Student Complaints Procedure* can be used for complaints within the following areas, the consequences of which have an alleged adverse affect on the complainant:

- a) provision or delivery of programmes or parts of programmes;
- b) inadequate supervision on a PhD Research Degree programme;
- c) inadequate services or facilities of the School/College;
- d) decisions, actions or perceived lack of action taken by a member of College staff;
- e) decisions, actions or perceived lack of action taken by a central College service; or a member of staff acting on its behalf.

6.3.2 The *Student Complaints Procedure* does not cover the following areas:

- i) Complaints arising from action taken under the Misconduct regulations (B3). Students are referred to Regulation 3.10 of the *Misconduct Regulations*.
- ii) Complaints arising from matters related to fitness to practice, academic progression, assessment or examination. Students are referred to the appeals procedures of the respective regulations. B5 Regulation 5.9 (*Fitness for registration & practice*), B4 Regulation 4.2 (*Academic Progress*), A2 Regulation 14 (*Representations concerning decisions of Boards of Examiners*). Students cannot use the Complaints Procedure following an unsuccessful appeal under the regulations listed above. However, where an academic appeal submitted in accordance with the provisions of Regulation A2 Regulation 14 is based, in the view of the Academic Registrar, on a complaint not wholly related to the conduct of the assessment and which requires an investigation which falls outside the competence of the Board of Examiners then, at the discretion of the Academic Registrar, those aspects of the appeal may be dealt with under the provisions of this *Student Complaints Procedure* before the findings are reported to the Board of Examiners. See Regulation 14.6 (i) of the *General regulations for examinations* for further information.
- iii) Complaints relating to the activities of another student. It should be established if such activity pertains to misconduct as defined in the regulations and, if so, referred to the College *Misconduct Regulations* (B3) for further investigation.
- iv) Complaints relating to discrimination, harassment or bullying, should be referred to the *Policy on harassment, bullying and discrimination for students*. In such cases students are encouraged to seek advice from the Equality & Diversity Department.

6.3.3 The scope of the *Student Complaints Procedure* extends to former students of the College, provided that any time limitations are observed (see 6.8.2.1 below).

6.4 Complaints made without foundation, in bad faith or anonymously

6.4.1 If the College considers that a student has brought a complaint under this procedure without foundation or in bad faith, the College will consider taking disciplinary action under the *Misconduct Regulations* (B3). Additionally the College will not consider anonymous complaints.

Victimisation: declaration of intent

- 6.5 Subject to the above the College undertakes that any student seeking to use this procedure will not be treated less favourably in her/his subsequent academic career, or College life, as a result of action taken to pursue an alleged complaint.

6.6 Resolution of complaints

- 6.6.1 As previously stated, the College seeks to consider and resolve all genuine complaints that students may wish to raise. Where a complaint is meritorious, possible outcomes may include an apology, a clear explanation of the events or context that led to the incident in question, a change in procedures to ensure that the circumstances do not recur or a combination of these outcomes.
- 6.6.2 Students who are seeking an academic resolution to their complaint, such as a change in progression outcome, should seek redress for their complaint through Regulation 14 of the *General regulations for examinations*, not the *Student Complaints Procedure*.
- 6.6.3 If a complaint is not resolved to the satisfaction of the complainant the College will give the complainant reasons for that decision.

6.7 Confidentiality & record keeping

- 6.7.1 The College will seek to do all within its power to limit the disclosure of information as is consistent with conducting a fair investigation and the implementation of any recommendations following investigation into the complaint. However, if a student names a member of staff, then the person(s) named will normally have the right to know the complaint made against her/him in order to be able to reply to the complaint. This is consistent with the duties owed to the College's staff. If a student refuses to name a person who is relevant to their complaint, the College may not be able to consider or investigate the case.
- 6.7.2 Once a student has made a formal complaint records will not be held on the student file but in the Student Conduct & Appeals Office. Heads of Department or Schools investigating a complaint will be able to keep their own informal notes as an aide memoir but these should not be held on the student file. Central Service areas can retain records for a reasonable period as a way of monitoring service enhancement but original copies of formal complaints must be sent to the Student Conduct & Appeals Office.

6.8 The Procedure

Timescales

- 6.8.1 This procedure outlines timescales within which the College and the student aim to work. Only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the Academic Registrar will the College accept complaints from students outside these timescales. The College endeavours to respond within the timescales that are outlined, but unfortunately this will not always be possible. In some cases an investigation might need to take longer than usual to ensure that all of the issues raised have been appropriately addressed. In addition there may be circumstances beyond the College's control, such as a relevant member of staff or a student being away from the College, where it may not be possible to adhere to the timescales it has set for itself and still carry out a proper investigation. Any delay must be communicated to all parties.

B6 Regulations concerning students

6.8.2 Local informal resolution.

- 6.8.2.1 A student wishing to complain (the complainant) should first of all raise the complaint informally with the relevant person at the earliest opportunity, and in any case no later than three months from the complainant being aware of the incident/sequence of events giving rise to the complaint. Only exceptionally, and at the discretion of the Academic Registrar, will the College consider a complaint raised after this deadline.
- 6.8.2.2 In many cases the first point of contact will be the complainant's personal tutor, graduate tutor, senior tutor or programme tutor. However if the complaint is in relation to a student's disability it may be appropriate to get advice from the Equality & Diversity/Disability Team in the first instance. Both staff and students can approach the Equality & Diversity/Disability Team for advice. Postgraduate research students can approach their first or second supervisor or the Head of Graduate Studies or equivalent in their School, Division or Department in the first instance.
- 6.8.2.3 If the complaint is to do with the conduct of services delivered by a central College department the complaint should initially be raised informally with the relevant line manager or Head of Section/Department.
- 6.8.2.4 If the complaint concerns the person nominated as the first point of contact, such as the personal tutor or the head of a central service, a complainant should seek advice from any of the persons listed in the introduction to this procedure.
- 6.8.2.5 The person nominated as the first point of contact, as defined above, will listen to and discuss informally the nature of the complaint. Although the nominated person(s) will not carry out a formal investigation they can advise on how the matter could be resolved swiftly and will keep informal notes for their own purposes.
- 6.8.2.6 If the outcome of the discussion is that no resolution can be agreed to the satisfaction of the complainant, they will be made aware of the opportunity to submit a formal complaint. Although not obliged, a complainant would normally be expected to wait for the outcome of the informal stage before making a formal complaint under Stage One of this procedure. The nominated member of staff may themselves wish to refer the complainant to Stage One of this procedure should they feel that the matter requires a more thorough investigation or the complaint appears to be particularly complex. However this has to be with the permission of the complainant. If the complainant does not agree to submitting a formal complaint this is the end of the matter.
- 6.8.2.7 No formal time limit is applied to the local informal resolution, however it is expected that attempts will be made to resolve the informal complaint as quickly as possible.

6.8.3 Stage One

- 6.8.3.1 Should a complaint not be dealt with informally to the satisfaction of the complainant s/he may initiate a formal complaint. Stage One of the formal complaints procedure involves an investigation by the relevant Head of Department, Division, School or service area.
- 6.8.3.2 The complainant must submit a completed Student Complaints Form (SCF1) to the relevant Head of Department, Division, School or service area, or her/his nominee. The SCF1 will outline the nature of the complaint, steps that have been taken to resolve the issue, the timings involved to date and how the complainant wishes to see the complaint resolved. The Head of Department, Division, School or service area or her/his nominee will have up to 10 working weekdays to investigate and respond in writing to the complainant.

- 6.8.3.3 The investigation will include looking into the circumstances of the complaint as well as whether or not any members of staff involved followed published College or department procedures.
- 6.8.3.4 At the conclusion of the investigation the Head of Department, Division, School or service area will form a judgement on the merits of the complaint and will write to the complainant outlining her/his findings. The findings will include the judgement regarding the merits of the complaint and, if applicable, proposals for a resolution of the complaint and/or recommendations for further action arising from the complaint. The letter will also inform the complainant of the right to move to Stage Two of this procedure if s/he remains dissatisfied with the findings.
- 6.8.3.5 The Head of Department, Division, School or service area will send to the Academic Registrar all relevant documentation, including the complainant's completed SCF1 and a copy of the letter of findings.
- 6.8.4 Stage Two*
- 6.8.4.1 Should a complaint not be dealt with at Stage One to the satisfaction of the complainant s/he may move to Stage Two of this procedure. Stage Two involves a formal investigation by the Academic Registrar.
- 6.8.4.2 If the complaint relates to the conduct of the Academic Registrar, a member of her/his staff or to her/his office, the complaint shall be referred to the Head of Administration & College Secretary who will decide on an appropriate mechanism for investigation.
- 6.8.4.3 The complainant must submit to the Academic Registrar, within 10 working weekdays of the date of the Stage One letter of findings:
- a copy of the original SCF1;
 - a copy of the letter of findings received in response to the submission at Stage One;
 - a completed Form SCF2, explaining why s/he does not accept the outcome of Stage One;
 - all other relevant documentation that the complainant would like to be taken into consideration.
- 6.8.4.4 A complaint will normally only be considered at Stage Two if evidence can be provided that Stage One has been fully exhausted.
- 6.8.4.5 The Academic Registrar (or such other investigator decided by the Head of Administration & College Secretary under paragraph 6.8.4.2 above) will conduct an investigation into the complaint. The investigation will normally involve interviewing the complainant and other persons directly involved, including those responsible for the investigation at Stage One. The Academic Registrar may seek opinion and information from any person with an interest in or knowledge of the matter being complained about.
- 6.8.4.6 At the conclusion of the investigation, the Academic Registrar shall produce a written report. The report shall comprise (in addition to a summary of the complaint, the attempts made to resolve the complaint previously and the way in which the investigation was conducted), the Academic Registrar's findings in relation to the complaint. The findings shall include the Academic Registrar's judgement regarding the merits of the complaint, and, if applicable, proposals for a resolution of the complaint and/or recommendations for further action arising from the complaint.

B6 Regulations concerning students

6.8.4.7 The Academic Registrar will send to the complainant a copy of his report, normally within 25 working weekdays of receipt of Form SCF2. The complainant will also be informed of the right to move to Stage Three of this procedure if s/he remains dissatisfied with the findings.

6.8.5 Stage Three: Complaint Review Committee

6.8.5.1 The complainant will have the right to request a review of the Academic Registrar's findings. A review must be requested in writing, using Form SCF3, and lodged with the Vice-Principal (Students) within 10 working weekdays of the date of the outcome letter under Stage Two. The ground, or grounds, on which the review is to be based must be clearly stated as part of the request.

6.8.5.2 The Vice-Principal (Students) will allow a review to be held if the s/he is satisfied that any of the following criteria apply:

- a) If, in the view of the Vice-Principal (Students):
 - i) the Academic Registrar's response to the complaint is not an adequately detailed and clear explanation of the reason for any decision taken; *and*
 - ii) sufficient evidence remains that the complaint warrants further consideration; *or*
- b) if, in the view of the Vice-Principal (Students):
 - i) the response to the complaint has not been provided within a reasonable timeframe; *and*
 - ii) the reasons for the delay are not reasonable or have not been clearly communicated to the student; *and*
 - iii) where a response does not appear to be imminent within a reasonable timeframe;
- c) the Vice-Principal (Students) has discretion to take into account grounds (including mitigating or special individual circumstances) other than those stated above in deciding whether to allow an appeal to be heard.

6.8.5.3 The Vice-Principal (Students) will write to the student within 15 working weekdays of the submission of an SCF3 stating whether or not the request for a Complaint Review Committee has been accepted. Where the request is declined, the reason for this will be stated and the student will be issued with a letter confirming that the College's procedures have been completed. Where the request is accepted and a Complaint Review Committee is to be held the letter will state the date of the meeting and the complainant will be asked to confirm her/his attendance within five working weekdays of the issue of the letter.

6.8.5.4 Where a Complaint Review Committee is to be held the Vice-Principal will also, at the same time as notifying the complainant, send written notification of the Committee to the person(s) and/or Department(s) complained about. This notification shall include copies of all documentation submitted by the complainant. The person(s) and/or Department(s) complained about shall be invited to respond to the complaint in writing, to be received by the Vice-Principal (Students) no later than seven working weekdays prior to the hearing of the Complaint Review Committee.

6.8.5.5 The Complaint Review Committee will be convened by the Vice-Principal (Students) and will comprise the following members:

- i) a current or former Dean or Head or Deputy Head of School, in the Chair;
- ii) a student member appointed by the Students' Union;
- iii) one other member of senior College staff, academic or administrative.

- 6.8.5.6 Members of the Complaint Review Committee should have no prior involvement in the case, and should not be from the same School, Division or Department as the complainant, or the same School, Division, Department or service area which is the subject of the complaint.
- 6.8.5.7 The Committee will meet, normally in private and within 15 working days of the date of the letter to the student confirming that a Complaint Review Committee is to be convened. In the event of the review meeting having to take place outside semester time, the College will endeavour to form a Committee within the published timescale; however for reasons beyond its control, this may take longer.
- 6.8.5.8 All documentary evidence relating to the complaint and the hearing of the Committee shall be circulated to the Committee members, to the student and to all person(s) and/or Department(s) complained about not less than five working weekdays prior to the hearing.
- 6.8.5.9 Such documentation shall include the following:
- i) the composition of the Complaint Review Committee;
 - ii) the date, time and place of the review;
 - iii) a brief summary of the purpose of the review;
 - iv) all documentation submitted by the complainant at Stages One, Two and Three;
 - v) the report of the Academic Registrar (or other investigator) at Stage Two;
 - vi) the letter from the Vice-Principal (Students) at Stage Three confirming the reasons for the granting of the Review;
 - vii) all written responses;
 - viii) any other documentation, correspondence or written submissions relevant to the review, including witness statements submitted at any stage prior to Stage Three.
- 6.8.5.10 The complainant and all person(s) and representatives of Departments complained about shall normally be expected to attend the Review to give evidence. Any other persons may be asked to attend to give evidence, or for any other reason, if the Committee so wishes. The complainant and person(s) complained about shall have the right to invite a reasonable number of relevant witnesses to give evidence to the Committee. The names of any witnesses must be submitted to the Vice-Principal (Students) at least two working days prior to the hearing. The person(s) or Department(s) complained about will be notified by the Vice-Principal (Students) in advance of the review meeting of the names of any witnesses which the complainant intends to invite.
- 6.8.6** *Representation at the Complaint Review Committee*
- 6.8.6.1 The complainant may be represented at the Committee by another College member or, where the complainant is registered on a programme with professional registration, a member of the relevant professional organisation.
- 6.8.6.2 The complainant may also be accompanied by a family member or a friend (either from inside or outside the College) but that person will not normally be allowed to speak on the student's behalf. However, the Committee will have the discretion to consider representations from the student for the friend or family member to make a statement.
- 6.8.6.3 If the complainant is to be represented and/or accompanied, the name(s) of the person/ persons who is/are to attend must be received in writing by the Vice-Principal (Students) at least two working weekdays prior to the hearing. The Committee has the discretion to refuse to permit a representative or friend or family member to attend where prior written notice has not been given.

B6 Regulations concerning students

- 6.8.6.4 If the complainant wishes to be represented by an individual not listed above s/he must make representations in writing to the Committee Chair, at least two working days prior to the hearing. The Committee Chair has the absolute discretion to accept or reject an application for alternative representation and her/his decision will be final.
- 6.8.6.5 Each party's evidence or statement(s) will be given in the presence of the other party/ parties) involved in the dispute and, through the Chair, questions may be asked about each presentation by all parties. The Committee may also ask questions of all parties.
- 6.8.6.6 The Complaint Review Committee findings shall be arrived at by a majority vote of the members of the Committee and the Chair shall have an additional casting vote. All votes cast shall be confidential to the Committee and the decision shall be announced as the decision of the Committee. The Committee may have reason to adjourn for a specified period to allow for the collation of additional information that may have subsequently come to light. This will be at the discretion of the Chair.
- 6.8.6.7 The findings shall include the Committee's judgement regarding the merits of the complaint and, if applicable, proposals for the resolution of the complaint, recommendations for a review of procedures or practices that may have contributed to the complaint, or any further action arising from the complaint.
- 6.8.6.8 The Chair will give confidential written confirmation of the decision of the Committee to the complainant and to all named individuals or parties directly involved in the dispute (including the School, Division, Department or service area), normally within seven working weekdays of the meeting at which the decision was made. The written confirmation will state the reasons for the decision made.
- 6.8.6.9 The decision of the Committee shall be final and will be the end of the internal procedure.
- 6.8.6.10 The Committee may make recommendations to the Vice-Principal concerning the implementation of a decision to resolve a complaint. The Committee may also make recommendations to the Academic Registrar concerning possible action under the relevant provision(s) of the *Misconduct regulations* in the case of a student held to have brought forward an alleged complaint under this procedure without foundation, knowing the alleged complaint to be in bad faith. The Committee may make other relevant recommendations to the Vice-Principal (Students) or to the Academic Registrar/Director of the relevant Service Directorate, as appropriate. All outcomes will be recorded and monitored by the Student Conduct & Appeal Office.
- 6.8.6.11 The implementation of any recommendation of the Committee made under paragraph 6.8.6.7 is at the discretion of the Vice-Principal (Students) or Academic Registrar/relevant Director, as appropriate.

6.9. The Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA)

- 6.9.1 With effect from 1 January 2005, student members of the College have been entitled to ask the OIA to consider any unresolved complaint against the College. The OIA has replaced the Visitor as the final stage of independent review for student complaints. A complainant can bring a complaint to the OIA's office as soon as he or she has exhausted the internal procedures of the College.

6.9.2 In order to bring a complaint the student member will need to be provided with a Completion of Procedures letter from the College when the internal complaints procedure has been exhausted. This Completion of Procedures letter, together with an OIA application form, needs to be lodged with the OIA's office within three months from the date of the Completion of Procedures letter. A student member will also need to provide grounds for the complaint and copies of any relevant documentary evidence.

6.9.3 An OIA scheme application form can be obtained from the Academic Registrar's Office and may be downloaded from the OIA website: *www.oiahe.org.uk*

Full guidance on the OIA scheme can also be obtained from the OIA website.

6.10 Annual report

6.10.1 An Annual Report will be submitted each year by the Academic Registry to the Academic Board for the purposes of statistical monitoring.

B7 The Principal's emergency powers

7.1 Suspension & exclusion

- 7.1.1.1 A student who is the subject of a complaint of misconduct or against whom a criminal charge is pending, or who is the subject of police investigation may be suspended or excluded by the Principal pending the disciplinary hearing or the trial.
- 7.1.1.2 A student who has breached their responsibilities under the College's *Policy statement on health, safety & environmental protection* and is considered a danger to her/himself or others may be excluded or suspended by the Principal. Failure to comply with the order will constitute misconduct under Regulation 3.1.1 of the B3 *Misconduct Regulations*.
- 7.1.2 The Principal may delegate her/his powers under these emergency provisions to a Vice-Principal or an Assistant Principal either generally or in respect of a particular case. When the Principal has delegated the power under these regulations a full report shall be made to the Principal of any suspension or exclusion.
- 7.1.3.1 Suspension involves a total prohibition on attendance at or access to the College and on any participation in College activities; but it may be subject to qualification, such as permission to attend for the purpose of an examination.
- 7.1.3.2 Exclusion involves selective restriction on attendance at or access to the College and selective prohibition on exercising the functions or duties of any office or committee membership in the College or the Students' Union, the exact details to be specified in writing.
- 7.1.4 Suspension will be used only where exclusion from specified activities or facilities is deemed to be inadequate.
- 7.1.5 An order of suspension or exclusion may include a requirement that the student should have no contact of any kind with a named person or persons.
- 7.1.6 Suspension or exclusion will not be used as a penalty. The power to suspend or exclude under this provision is to protect the members of the College community in general or a particular member or members, and the power shall be used only where the Principal is of the opinion that it is urgent and necessary to take such action. Written reasons for the decision shall be recorded and made available to the student.
- 7.1.7 No student shall be suspended or excluded unless s/he has been given an opportunity to make representations in person to the Principal. Where for any reason it appears to the Principal that it is not possible for the student to attend in person, s/he shall be entitled to make written representations.
- 7.1.8 In cases of great urgency, the Principal shall be empowered to suspend a student with immediate effect, provided that the opportunities mentioned in 7.1.7 above are given and the matter is reviewed within five working weekdays.

B7 Regulations concerning students

- 7.1.9 A decision to suspend, or exclude from academic activities associated with the student's programme of study (other than access to the Library), shall be subject to review, at the request of the student, where it has continued for 28 days. Such a review will not involve a hearing or submissions made in person, but the student shall be entitled to submit written representations. The review will be conducted by the Principal where the decision to suspend or exclude has been made by someone else, and by three members of the Council (including at least one academic member and one lay-member) where the decision has been made by the Principal.
- 7.1.10 The Principal or other person who took the original decision shall review the suspension or exclusion every 28 days in the light of any developments and of any representations made by the student or anyone else on her/his behalf.

Appendix a

Drugs: a policy statement

1 Introduction - aims of the policy

- 1.1 The central aim of the College's policy on controlled drugs is to balance respect for the privacy and freedom of individual students with the imperatives of compliance with the law and maintenance of a safe, productive and legal environment in the best interests of all students.
- 1.2 An important feature of the Policy is the offer of assistance to students who may need advice or counselling about drugs, or about any issues arising from the use of drugs. Information on how the College can help students in this situation is to be found in Section 6 below.
- 1.3 It is a requirement of College regulations that students observe the terms of the policy, violations of which will constitute misconduct under the *Misconduct regulations*.

2 Drugs & the Law

- 2.1 The misuse of substances known as 'controlled drugs' is against the criminal law. The term 'controlled drugs' covers a wide range of substances, but the best known are cannabis, cocaine, and heroin, together with the many derivatives or hybrids of these drugs. The term 'misuse' includes the use, possession, trade, distribution, selling, offering for sale, and purchase of controlled drugs as well as the illegal use of prescription drugs (ie the use of prescription drugs that have not been legally obtained or in a manner or for a purpose other than as prescribed). So long as the misuse of these and other listed substances remains a criminal offence, a student of King's College London who breaks the law on drugs may be in breach of the College's *Misconduct regulations* (Section B3 of the *Regulations concerning students*) and may be subject to proceedings under the regulations. A student misusing controlled drugs whilst on College premises or on College business will be subject to proceedings under the College's *Misconduct regulations*. Furthermore, a student misusing controlled drugs where this damages, or has the potential to damage, the reputation of the College, or where this affects or concerns other members of the College community, may also be subject to proceedings under the College's *Misconduct regulations*.

3 Health, safety & other considerations

- 3.1 Irrespective of legal considerations, the ability of a student adequately and safely to pursue her/his studies, particularly studies involving 'practical' work, eg scientific experimentation, while being to any medically-detectable extent under the influence of drugs, may be significantly impaired. Students are required under Regulations 2.1.10 and 2.1.11 of the *Regulations concerning students* to take reasonable care for their own health and safety and that of others who may be affected by their actions.

Appendix a

- 3.2 If, in the course of her/his studies at the College, a student is believed by a member of staff to be putting her/himself or others at risk by behaviour which may be due to the use of drugs, the member of staff will report the student to the Head of Department. The Head of Department may remove the student from her/his programme of studies until the student can produce satisfactory evidence that s/he is no longer a danger. In extreme cases, a member of staff may order a student whose behaviour is apparently so affected to be removed with immediate effect from the place of study in the College.
- 3.3 College staff should be prepared to offer help or guidance to students whenever they see changes in performance or behaviour which suggest that a student has a drug problem. Although it is not the College's business to interfere in matters of personal concern, except where these matters involve a breach of the *Misconduct regulations*, the College will nevertheless encourage students to seek advice about available resources for getting help if such problems become apparent.
- 3.4 All members of the College community share responsibility for maintaining a safe environment, and staff and fellow students should encourage anyone whom they have reason to believe has a drug problem to seek professional assistance. Abnormal conduct or erratic behaviour or a significant unaccountable deterioration in academic performance may indicate a drug problem.

4 Reporting of offences

- 4.1 The student disciplinary procedures of the College require that where any member of staff of the University or College or any student of the College believes that an offence against the Regulations has been committed by a student of the College, s/he should notify the Academic Registrar in writing (see Regulation 3.3.1 of the *Misconduct regulations*). In the case of the use of controlled drugs the following are examples of instances where a report to the College authorities will be required:
- i) direct observation of drug misuse or the physical symptoms or manifestations of impairment due to such drug misuse, while on College premises or College business, or in circumstances which have the potential to damage the reputation of the College;
 - ii) a report of drug misuse provided by a reliable and credible source;
 - iii) other evidence that a student has engaged in such drug misuse.

However, where a student presents to a member of the College Student Services staff with an acknowledgement of drug misuse and a request for support and advice, such staff members' responsibilities in respect of client confidentiality will normally obviate the requirement to report the matter to the Academic Registrar (see paragraph 7 below).

5 Registrable qualifications

- 5.1 Students in certain disciplines should be aware that continual use of controlled drugs will not only render those students liable to proceedings under the College's *Misconduct regulations* but may also inhibit the College from issuing a certificate of professional registration. Examples of relevant disciplines include medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy, where a Certificate of Professional Competence has to be issued at the end of the programme in order that a qualified student may be professionally registered. A student's chosen professional career can, therefore, be put at serious risk of termination as a result of the use of controlled drugs. Students are encouraged to seek assistance at the earliest opportunity to resolve difficulties and avoid being barred from entering into their chosen profession.

6 Assistance for students

- 6.1 Any student who has, or fears s/he may have a drug problem is encouraged to seek professional assistance and advice as soon as possible.
- 6.2 A student's own GP may often be the most appropriate source of such advice, but the College's Medical Services and/or the College Student Counselling Service will also offer experienced help in total confidence.
- 6.3 Addresses and telephone numbers for the College Health Centre, the College Counselling Service and the Welfare & Advice Service are as follows:

King's College NHS Health Care Centre (Strand Campus)

Tel 020 7848 2613

Student Counselling Service

Tel 20 7848 1731

Email counselling@kcl.ac.uk

Senior Welfare Advisor

Tel 020 7848 6858

email welfare@kcl.ac.uk

7 Confidentiality

- 7.1 The confidentiality of any information which comes to light about personal and private drug use by students will be strictly maintained by the staff in the various College counselling services (see paragraph 6 above). Consent will normally be sought before confidentiality is broken. Nevertheless, the effectiveness and integrity of the College's *Misconduct regulations* must not be compromised and the requirements and provisions of the law will be upheld by the College.

Appendix b

College statement on plagiarism & related forms of cheating

Plagiarism is the taking of another person's thoughts, words, results, judgements, ideas, images etc, and presenting them as your own.

Plagiarism is a form of cheating and a serious academic offence. All allegations of plagiarism will be investigated and may result in action being taken under the College's *Misconduct regulations*. A substantiated charge of plagiarism will result in a penalty being ordered ranging from a mark of zero for the assessed work to expulsion from the College.

Collusion is another form of cheating as is the unacknowledged use of material prepared by several persons working together.

Students are reminded that all work that they submit as part of the requirements for any examination or assessment of the College or of the University of London must be expressed in their own words and incorporate their own ideas and judgements. Direct quotations from the published or unpublished work of others, including that of other students, must always be identified as such by being placed inside quotation marks with a full reference to the source provided in the proper form. Paraphrasing - using other words to express another person's ideas or judgements - must also be acknowledged (in a footnote or bracket following the paraphrasing) and referenced. In the same way, the authors of images and audiovisual presentations must be acknowledged.

Students should take particular care to avoid plagiarism and collusion in coursework, essays and reports, especially when using electronic sources or when working in a group.

Students should also take care in the use of their own work. Credit can only be given once for a particular piece of assessed work. Submitting the same piece of work (or a significant part thereof) twice for assessment will be regarded as cheating.

Unacknowledged collaboration may result in a charge of plagiarism or in a charge of collusion.

Students are advised to consult School and departmental guidance on the proper presentation of work and the most appropriate way to reference sources; they are required to sign and attach a statement to each piece of work submitted for assessment indicating that they have read and understood the College statement on plagiarism.

Students should be aware that academic staff have considerable expertise in identifying plagiarism and have access to electronic detection services to assist them.

Section C

General regulations

Contents - Section C

1	General	215
2	The Council	215
3	The Academic Board	218
4	Membership & organisation of Schools	221
5	The Common Seal of the College	222
6	Use of College buildings	222
7	College dates & times of lectures	223
	Annexe to the Regulations: <i>Method of election for elected members in the 'other members' category under clause 3.6.3.3</i>	224
	Appendices	
	<i>Appendix A: Academic Board - full membership</i>	225
	<i>Appendix B: Academic Board terms of reference</i>	227
	<i>Appendix C: Schools</i>	229

General regulations (under review pending revision of the Charter and Statutes)

1 General

- 1.1 These Regulations, which came into force on 1 August 1998 (first edition), are made by the Council under *Statute 2 (20)* after consultation with the Academic Board, and may be amended from time to time by the Council after consultation with the Academic Board.
- 1.2 Amendments to the Regulations (mid-session) shall be advertised on the noticeboard on each Campus designated for the purpose by the Principal and in *Comment* or other suitable journal.
- 1.3 At least one copy of the Regulations as amended from time to time shall be kept in the Registry, each School Office, and each Campus Library, and shall be available for scrutiny by members of the College.

2 The Council

- 2.1 There shall be held in every academic year at least three ordinary meetings of the Council.
- 2.2 Upon a written requisition of the Chair of the Council or of not fewer than 10 members of the Council requesting an extra-ordinary meeting of the Council and specifying the purpose of the desired meeting, the Secretary shall, within seven days of receipt of such requisition, convene an extra-ordinary meeting to be held within 28 days thereof.
- 2.3 In the absence of the Chair of the Council, the Chair shall be taken at any meeting of the Council by the Vice-Chair. In the absence of both the Chair and the Vice-Chair, the members present shall elect a Chair for that meeting.
- 2.4 Termination of membership*
- 2.4.1 A member shall cease to be a member if s/he ceases to be qualified under the Statutes.
- 2.4.2 Any member of the Council may resign by sending notice of their resignation in writing to the Chair via the Clerk to the Council. Any member, other than an ex-officio member, who is absent from all meetings of the Council during 12 consecutive calendar months, shall cease to be a member except where the Council decides otherwise.
- 2.4.3 Where a member, in the opinion of the Council, becomes incapable by reason of mental disorder of discharging the duties of membership of the Council, the Council may resolve that such a person's membership be terminated.
- 2.4.4 The Council may require any member who is the subject of a bankruptcy order or who makes an arrangement or composition with creditors generally, or who is convicted of an indictable offence, to resign from membership.

General regulations

- 2.4.5 Except where the Council determines otherwise, the retirement or resignation of a member from the Council means retirement or resignation from all other committees for which eligibility for membership depends on membership of the Council.
- 2.4.6 A defect in the appointment of any member of the Council or of a committee or sub-committee of the Council, or in the appointment of any person acting as a member of any of those bodies, or a defect in the qualification for membership of any person occupying the position of member of any of those bodies shall not invalidate acts bona fide done prior to the discovery of the defect by, as the case may be, any meeting of the Council or of a committee or sub-committee of the Council or by any person acting as aforesaid.
- 2.5** *General provisions for the conduct of meetings*
- 2.5.1 The Clerk shall present annually to the Council a list of dates or ordinary meetings of the Council. Dates of ordinary meetings may be cancelled or varied at not less than seven days' notice unless there are exceptional circumstances.
- 2.5.2 Not less than five working days before an ordinary meeting of the Council, an agenda specifying the business to be transacted shall be sent to every member; failure by a member to receive an agenda shall not invalidate a meeting.
- 2.5.3 No resolution shall be taken at a meeting other than that specified in the agenda paper except, with the consent of the Council, matters introduced by the Chair or the Principal because, in their opinion, they are urgent.
- 2.5.4 Any act or resolution of the Council or a committee or board constituted in accordance with the Statutes or these regulations shall not be invalidated as a result of:
- a) any vacancy in its membership; or
 - b) the absence of any member; or
 - c) the accidental omission to give any member notice of the meeting; or
 - d) the non-receipt by any member of notice of the meeting.
- 2.5.5 The Chair shall conduct each meeting as s/he considers appropriate, subject to the provisions of these regulations.
- 2.5.6 Minutes shall be kept of all resolutions and proceedings of meetings of the Council and of its committees and sub-committees and shall be submitted for approval at the next such meeting and, when approved, shall be signed by the Chair of that meeting.
- 2.5.7 The Minutes of the Council shall be available for public inspection from one year after their approval subject to the limitations of *Statute 16*¹.
- 2.6** *Quoracy*
- 2.6.1 The quorum of a meeting of the Council shall be 10 except for Special Resolutions as provided in the Charter.
- 2.7** *Voting*
- 2.7.1 When a vote is taken at a meeting of the Council, each member of the Council present shall have one vote and, for ordinary business or resolutions, the votes of a majority of the members present and voting shall decide the issue. In the event of voting being equal, the Chair of the meeting shall have a casting vote.

¹ *Statute 16*: Reserved business.

2.7.2 Amendments to a proposed resolution must be raised before a vote on the resolution has taken place. An amendment, which may not negate the original resolution, should be given to the Chair. The Chair will read out any amendment that is to be put to the Council before any vote on that amendment takes place. Only one amendment may be under consideration at any one time and, if passed, the amendment shall then be treated as an integral part of the original proposed resolution under debate. When all amendments have been considered, the resolution, as amended, shall be put to a vote.

2.8 *Committees/sub-committees*

2.8.1 The Council may appoint such committees for such purposes as it considers necessary, consisting of such persons (whether or not being members of the Council) as the Council shall think fit. The Council shall have at its discretion power to dissolve any such committee.

2.8.2 Any such committee may appoint sub-committees consisting of such persons (whether or not being members of such committees) as it may think fit, to consider and report on any matters within its terms of reference.

2.8.3 Any committee or sub-committee so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, conform to any regulations imposed on it by the Council (and in the case of a sub-committee, to any rules imposed on it by the committee appointing it) and shall regulate its proceedings in accordance with the provisions for the time being in force for the proceedings of the Council so far as the same are applicable thereto and are not superseded by any regulations imposed on it by the Council (or in the case of a sub-committee, imposed on it by the committee appointing it).

2.9 *Principalship Search Committee*

2.9.1 Upon notice of an impending vacancy in the office of Principal, the Council shall seek leave from the Prime Minister to submit recommendations for the appointment of the Principal by the Crown.

2.9.2 Subject to such leave being granted, the Council shall establish a committee consisting of:

- a) the Chair of the Council, or if s/he is unable to serve, the Vice-Chair;
- b) four persons appointed by the Council;
- c) four persons elected by the Academic Board;
- d) one member of the administrative staff appointed by the Council; with power to co-opt.

2.9.3 The Committee shall invite suggestions from members of the College, take such advice as it thinks fit and submit recommendations to the Council.

2.9.4 On the receipt of such recommendations from the committee, the Council, if it accepts the recommendations, shall submit them to the Prime Minister.

2.9.5 It shall be open to the Council in submitting recommendations to the Prime Minister to take advice from other sources which it considers appropriate.

General regulations

3 The Academic Board²

3.1 *Chair*

3.1.1 The Principal shall be the Chair of the Academic Board.

3.1.2 The Principal may appoint from amongst the academic members of the College a Deputy Chair to act in his absence.

3.2 *Meetings*

3.2.1 There shall be in every academic year at least four ordinary meetings of the Academic Board.

3.2.2 Extra-ordinary meetings of the Academic Board may be convened at any time by the Principal of the College. The College Secretary shall call an extra-ordinary meeting of the Academic Board if requested to do so by the Council, by two of the Schools of the College through its Head, or by any 10 members of the Academic Board. Not less than seven days notice shall be given of the holding of a meeting of the Academic Board and, in the case of an extra-ordinary meeting, of the matters to be considered thereat.

3.2.3 In the absence of the Principal and the Deputy Chair the Academic Board shall elect a Chair for that meeting.

3.3 *Quoracy*

The quorum of a meeting of the Academic Board shall be 20.

3.4 *Voting*

When a vote is taken at a meeting of the Academic Board, each member of the Academic Board present shall have one vote and the votes of a majority of the members present and voting shall decide. If the voting is equal the Chair shall have an additional casting vote.

3.5 *Conduct of business*

3.5.1 Subject to the provisions of the Charter, the Statutes, and these Regulations, the Academic Board may make standing orders governing the conduct of its meetings, and may otherwise regulate its own procedure.

3.5.2 Any proceedings of the Council, in so far as they affect matters within the competence of the Academic Board, shall be reported at the next meeting of the Board.

3.5.3 Under powers vested in it by *Statute 5*, the Academic Board may set up committees and ad hoc working groups, with or without power to set up subcommittees, to consider and report on any relevant matters.

3.5.4 Minutes shall be kept of all resolutions and proceedings of meetings of the Academic Board and of its committees and sub-committees and shall be submitted for approval at the next such meeting and when approved shall be signed by the Chair of that meeting.

3.5.5 The Minutes of the Academic Board shall be available for inspection by members of the College subject to the limitations of *Statute 16.5*.

3.5.6 All members of the College may attend a meeting of the Academic Board as an observer except in the consideration of reserved items of business or when the Board determines that it shall meet in camera. Observers will be able to participate in discussions at the Chair's discretion.

2 The powers and duties of the Academic Board can be found in the Statutes and its terms of reference in *Appendix B*.

3.6 *Membership of the Academic Board*

3.6.1 Ex-officio members

- 3.6.1.1 Under *Statute 4*, the Principal, Vice-Principals, the Reverend The Dean, and the President of the Students' Union are ex-officio members of the Academic Board.
- 3.6.1.2 The 'Heads of Schools, Faculties, Divisions, Departments and Subject Groups' mentioned in *Statute 4* as being members of the Academic Board shall be the Heads of the Schools of King's College London.
- 3.6.1.3 The 'heads of academic services' mentioned in *Statute 4* shall be the Head of Administration & College Secretary, the Chief Information Officer & College Librarian, the Academic Registrar, and the Director of Services for Students.
- 3.6.1.4 The Assistant Principals, the Chairs of the Committees/Boards that report to the Academic Board (as recognised for this purpose in *Appendix A*), the Director of Academic Audit, the Director of the King's Institute of Learning & Teaching and the Director of the Graduate School shall also be ex-officio members of the Academic Board.
- 3.6.1.5 When a Head of School is also an ex-officio member of the Academic Board in another capacity, eg as Chair of one of the Board's committees, the Head of School may appoint a deputy as a replacement member to the Board in the Head of School category. Acting Heads of Schools formally appointed as such shall be ex-officio members of the Academic Board for the period of their appointment.
- 3.6.1.6 Ex-officio members shall not be eligible to serve on the Academic Board under any other category of membership.

3.6.2 Student members

- 3.6.2.1 The student members mentioned in *Statute 4* shall number four.
- 3.6.2.2
- a) One undergraduate student member and one postgraduate student member shall be elected by and from among the undergraduate and postgraduate students registered with the Schools of Humanities, Law, Physical Sciences & Engineering, and Social Science & Public Policy.
 - b) One undergraduate student member and one postgraduate student member shall be elected by and from among the undergraduate and postgraduate students registered with the Schools of Biomedical & Health Sciences, Nursing & Midwifery, Medicine and the Dental Institute and the Institute of Psychiatry.
- 3.6.2.3 The Students' Union of the College shall be responsible for the election of the student members, subject to the approval by the Academic Board of the method employed. Student members of the Academic Board shall be elected for one year and shall be eligible for re-election for one further year but not thereafter as student members.
- 3.6.2.4 A student member who fails to attend three consecutive meetings without good cause found acceptable by the Chair of the Board will be deemed to have resigned.

General regulations

3.6.3 Other members

- 3.6.3.1 The 'other members' mentioned in *Statute 4* shall number 27, three to be drawn from each School.
- 3.6.3.2 Each Head of School shall appoint one member who shall be a Professor, Reader or Senior Lecturer for a term not less than two academic years and not greater than four.³
- 3.6.3.3 Two members will be elected by and from among the teaching and research staff of each School in accordance with the staff grades recognised for this purpose by the Academic Board, provided that at least one member from each School is drawn from the junior members of staff of the School.
- 3.6.3.4 Members in this category will be eligible to serve for a period of four years in the first instance and will be eligible for reappointment or re-election for a second or further period provided that there is an interval of at least one year between any two of these periods. However, members seeking reappointment or re-election having previously filled a casual vacancy will not be required to leave an interval of one year between appointments.
- 3.6.3.5 Members in this category who fail to attend three consecutive meetings without good cause found acceptable by the Chair of the Board will be deemed to have resigned.
- 3.6.3.6 If an elected member in this category (see Regulation 3.6.3.3) is promoted and ceases to be eligible for office in the capacity in which s/he was elected s/he shall cease to be a member from the start of the next academic session.

3.7 General provisions

- 3.7.1 A member of the Academic Board shall immediately cease to be a member if, by notice in writing to the Secretary of the Board, s/he resigns her/his membership.
- 3.7.2 Ex-officio members of the Academic Board (see Regulation 3.6.1) and appointed members of the Academic Board (see Regulation 3.6.3.2) unable to attend a meeting may send a replacement providing that the Secretary is notified in advance of the meeting. Replacements will count for quoracy and have voting rights.
- 3.7.3 The Academic Board may from time to time propose adjustments to its membership. Such adjustments shall require the approval of the Council.
- 3.7.4 All members of the Academic Board shall have equal status, rights, powers and duties, subject to the limitations specified in *Statute 16*.
- 3.7.5 Except as provided for in 3.6.1.3 above, officers of the College whose attendance is required at meetings of the Academic Board shall attend meetings as officers of the College but not as members of the Academic Board.

³ To preserve the statutory requirement that the majority of Academic Board members are Professors, Readers and Senior Lecturers.

4 Membership & organisation of Schools

- 4.1 A list of the Schools is given in *Appendix C* to these regulations.
- 4.2 The Schools shall be responsible under the Academic Board for such administrative and academic matters concerning Departments and Divisions associated with the School as may be assigned to them by the Academic Board.
- 4.3 The Schools shall consist of members of the full-time academic staff and full-time research fellows employed within them. The Head of Administration & College Secretary shall maintain a list of members of each School and of members entitled to vote in each School. No one shall be eligible to vote in elections in more than one School. Where a person is assigned to more than one School, s/he may choose in which School s/he has the right to vote in elections subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
- 4.4 The Academic Board may require the setting up of staff-student committees in Schools, Divisions or Departments.
- 4.5 The Schools shall from time to time appoint members of the Academic Board in accordance with Regulation 3.6.3.2.
- 4.6 All elections in Schools shall, when contested, be conducted by secret ballot.
- 4.7 *Headship*
- 4.7.1 The Council shall delegate to the Principal the appointment of one Professor in each School or, where it considers this to be appropriate, other senior member of staff, to be Head of the School.
- 4.7.2 All appointments to Headships of School shall be for a limited period not exceeding five years.
- 4.7.3 An appointment may be renewed for an additional period or periods of not more than five years.
- 4.7.4 Before advising the Council on appointment or reappointment, the Principal shall ascertain the views of the School.
- 4.7.5 The duties of Heads of School will include, inter alia, responsibility for the discipline and organisation of their School. In discharging this responsibility they shall consult members of the staff of their School.
- 4.7.6 In the temporary absence of the Head of School the Principal may appoint another member of the staff to be acting Head of School for such period as s/he may determine.
- 4.7.7 Appointment to the headship of a Division or Department shall be in accordance with Regulations 4.7.1 to 4.7.6 above, with the substitution of the word 'Division' or 'Department', as appropriate, for 'School'.

General regulations

5 The Common Seal of the College

- 5.1 It shall be the responsibility of the College Secretary to ensure that the Common Seal of the College is at all times kept in safe custody.
- 5.2 The Council shall, at its last meeting in each academic year, appoint not more than six of its members to membership of the Sealing Committee for the ensuing academic year. In addition, the Chair and Vice-Chair of Council and the Principal and Vice-Principal(s) shall be ex-officio members.
- 5.3 The affixing of the College's Common Seal to deeds and documents (other than College Diplomas) shall be attested by, or the executing of deeds under hand on behalf of the College shall be effected by, the signature of not fewer than two members of the Sealing Committee, one of whom shall be the Principal or, in his absence, a Vice-Principal, and that of an authorised member of the College Secretariat. The Principal and Vice-Principal shall not bear witness to the sealing or execution of the same document.
- 5.4 Authorised members of the College Secretariat are the College Secretary, the Deputy College Secretary or, in their absence, any named individual so authorised by the Principal.
- 5.5 A record of the use of the College Seal shall be made in the official College Sealing Book which shall be available for inspection by any member of the Council.

6 Use of College buildings

- 6.1 Accommodation and facilities in the College buildings may be allocated to Schools, Departments, and administrative departments by the Estates Strategy Committee, to be used for designated purposes. Any proposed change of use shall be submitted to the Estates Strategy Committee for approval.
- 6.2 Accommodation shall be allocated to King's College Students' Union for purposes to be agreed from time to time with the Estates Strategy Committee. Permission will be required from the College Secretary or his appointee on each occasion for any use of this accommodation for extra-Collegiate purposes.
- 6.3 Notwithstanding Regulation 7.2 above, the College may, after due notice, use for examination purposes rooms allocated to the Students' Union. The College may, after consultation between the College Secretary or his appointee and the President of the Students' Union, use such rooms for other College functions when suitable accommodation is not available elsewhere in the College.
- 6.4 Nothing in this regulation shall fetter the power of the Principal to exclude any person from access to any property of the College.

7 College dates & times of lectures

7.1 The dates for teaching shall be determined by the Academic Board.

7.2 No lectures or other classes at which attendance is obligatory shall normally be held:

- i) between midday and 13.00 on Mondays during the first and second semesters (when lectures for the AKC Diploma will be held), except where alternative arrangements are made for the students concerned to fulfil the attendance requirements for the Diploma; and at other times and on other campuses as are specified by the Principal;
- ii) at such times and on such campuses on the first and last days of each term as may be specified by the Principal for the holding of College services.

7.3 It is the policy of the College that any student who wishes to take part in sport or other recreational activities on Wednesday afternoon shall normally be free to do so. No lectures, classes or practicals shall normally be held on Wednesdays after 13.00, if attendance at them is obligatory or if failure to attend is likely to prejudice a student's academic progress.

Annexe to the Regulations: Method of election for elected members in the 'other members' category under clause 3.6.3.3

Eligibility

Any teaching or research member of staff on a full-time, or percentage full-time, contract employed within a School within a junior or senior grade recognised for this purpose will be eligible to stand and vote in the elections under Regulation 3.6.3.3 of the Academic Board regulations.

The grades recognised for this purpose shall be as follows:

- Junior:** Lecturer A, Lecturer B, Research Fellow, Research Associate, Research Assistant and their clinical equivalents; Teacher, Teaching Assistant, Senior Demonstrator, Demonstrator/Prosecutor; and those not employed by the College but having Recognised Teacher Status within a School of the College.
- Senior:** Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer (and their clinical equivalents); Senior Research Fellow and Professorial Research Fellow.

Conduct of elections

The Secretary to the Academic Board shall organise the elections and shall be the Returning Officer.

Elections will be conducted by secret postal ballot by and from among the eligible members of the staff within each School.

To ensure that there is a junior member under Regulation 3.6.3.3, the ballot paper and election shall be organised as follows:

- i) nominated staff from each School will be divided on the ballot paper into junior and senior;
- ii) each eligible School member will have two, non-transferable votes but only one vote may be cast for a senior nominee;
- iii) the outcome of each School election will be determined in the following order:
 - a) the junior staff nominee with the most votes;
 - b) the next nominee, junior or senior, with the most votes.

Appendix A: Academic Board full membership

	Category	Membership
1	<i>Ex-officio</i>	
	The Principal	1
	The Vice-Principals	5
	The Assistant Principals	1
	The Reverend The Dean	1
	Heads/Deans of Schools	9
	The President of the Students' Union	1
	Director of Academic Audit	1
	Director of King's Institute of Learning & Teaching	1
	Director of the Graduate School	1
	Heads of Academic Services	
	Head of Administration & College Secretary	1
	Chief Information Officer & College Librarian	1
	Academic Registrar	1
	Director of Services for Students	1
	Chairs or Deputies of Committees	
	College Assessment Board	1
	College Research Committee	1
	College Education Committee	1
	Sub-total	28
2	<i>Other members: academic</i>	
	Schools	
	Biomedical & Health Sciences	3
	Dental Institute	3
	Humanities	3
	Institute of Psychiatry	3
	Law	3
	Medicine	3
	Florence Nightingale School of Nursing & Midwifery	3
	Physical Sciences & Engineering	3
	Social Science & Public Policy	3
	Sub-total	27
3	<i>Other members: students</i>	
	1 undergraduate and 1 postgraduate from each group of Schools (Health and Arts & Sciences)	4
	Grand total	59

Appendix B: Academic Board substructure

Purpose

The College's Charter and Statutes define the Academic Board as the body responsible for the academic work of the College in teaching and examining and in research.

Terms of reference

The Academic Board will exercise its powers and duties as prescribed in *Statute 5*. To that end the Board will conduct its business according to the following terms of reference:

- 1 to maintain and enhance the academic quality of the College's academic provision and to assure academic standards for all of its awards, in keeping with the College's strategic goals;
- 2 to award Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates and other academic distinctions in accordance with the prescriptions of Statutes;
- 3 to approve award titles, programmes of study, and research programmes leading to an award;
- 4 to promote research within the College and to monitor the effective operation of key policies concerning research;
- 5 to make recommendations to the Council on any matters referred to the Academic Board by the Council or on any other matter relating to academic quality and standards assurance or institution-wide academic policy and strategy; in this way providing the link for access to student and academic staff opinion for Council;
- 6 to establish Standing Committees as are appropriate for the expedient execution of business, clearly stating limits of delegated authority, responsibility and reporting arrangements in each case;
- 7 to regulate academic misconduct and student discipline;
- 8 to add, amend and revoke regulations, to manage its delegated responsibilities as laid down in the Charter and Statutes; and
- 9 to do such other acts or things as the Council shall authorise.

Appendix C: Schools

School of Biomedical & Health Sciences

Dental Institute

School of Humanities

Florence Nightingale School of Nursing & Midwifery

Institute of Psychiatry

School of Law

School of Medicine

School of Physical Sciences & Engineering

School of Social Science & Public Policy

Section D

Information services & systems regulations

Contents - Section D

1	Introduction & scope	235
2	Admission	236
3	Use of resources: borrowing & reference	237
4	Conduct in ISS facilities	239
5	Gifts & loans	240
6	Use of the communications infrastructure (telecommunications, email & the internet)	241
7	Monitoring of communications	244

1 Introduction & scope

1.1 The *Information Services & Systems (ISS) regulations* are part of the College regulations and cover all staff, students and others ('Users') who make use of sites, services, facilities and resources provided or managed by ISS.

1.2 They cover all sites, services, facilities and resources provided or managed by ISS including:

- Information Services Centres (ISCs) and Libraries;
- Archives;
- Public Access Work Stations Services (PAWS);
- Use of the communications infrastructure including telecommunications, email, and the internet;
- Establishing and using web servers and web pages;
- The use of business information services and systems;
- The use of audiovisual and telephony services.

1.3 Breach of these regulations by members of the College is covered by the College's *Misconduct regulations* (students), *Statute 21* (academic staff), and the College *disciplinary and capability procedure* (for all staff not covered by *Statute 21*).

1.4 It is a requirement that all Users of College sites, services and facilities and resources provided or managed by ISS follow all policy, regulations and procedures as written and amended from time to time. These procedures reflect the College's commitment to ensuring that its members may work safely and effectively in a community which recognises the rights and responsibilities of the individual to equality, respect and privacy. They include:

- i) *Dignity at work policy and procedure;*
- ii) *Race equality policy;*
- iii) *General policy statement on health and safety and environmental protection;*
- iv) *Records management policy;*
- v) *Email policy;*
- vi) *Confidentiality policy;*
- vii) *Accessible information policy;*
- viii) *Information security policy and Information Security Framework;*
- ix) *Intellectual property policy;*
- x) *When staff leave directive;*
- xi) *No smoking policy;*
- xii) Relevant NHS policies.

Relevant policies and procedures are available on the College website, notably at: www.kcl.ac.uk/college/policyzone

1.5 The content of these policies and procedures will not be repeated in the ISS regulations but are reflected as necessary in the set of detailed guidance notes available for the use of ISS facilities and services.

Information services & systems regulations

- 1.6 Breach of the regulations and/or the policies and procedures outlined in Regulation 1.4 above by any User, current, past or potential, may result in the exclusion of that individual from any or all College sites, removal from any or all College sites and/or the suspension or cessation of services provided by telephone, email or individually by appointment. Threatening behaviour and/or abuse of staff will not be tolerated.
- 1.7 All Users are required to use, lawfully at all times College sites, services, facilities and resources provided or managed by ISS. Particular attention should be paid to the following legislation:
- i) *Data Protection Act 1998*;
 - ii) *Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988*;
 - iii) *Computer Misuse Act 1990*;
 - iv) *Obscene Publication Acts 1959 and 1964*;
 - v) *Protection of Children Act 1978*;
 - vi) *Human Rights Act 1998*;
 - vii) *Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000* and associated regulations;
 - viii) *Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984*;
 - ix) *Freedom of Information Act 2000*.

2 Admission

2.1 *ISCs, libraries & PAWS*

The following are entitled to use the facilities:

- academic and research staff of King's College London,
- registered students of King's College London.

Other categories and individuals may use the facilities, although some services, notably electronic resources for which there are specific licensing constraints and email, may not be available to them:

- members of the College Council;
- Fellows of King's College London;
- non-academic staff;
- visiting staff attached to a department of King's College London;
- retired staff;
- alumni;
- occasional students of the College, and students of other Schools of the University of London attending inter-collegiate lectures at King's College London;
- registered visitors;
- inter-collegiate students and Users applying under the terms of national or regional access schemes (eg SCONUL, SRX Users, M25 Users);
- authorised NHS Users;
- such other categories as may, from time to time, be agreed by the Chief Information Officer.

2.2 Others requiring membership must apply to the College in writing.

- 2.3 Users must carry a valid College identity card or library ticket whenever they are using ISS facilities. They must use it to swipe into ISCs that have swipe card access control. The swipe card must be presented each time an item is borrowed and whenever it is requested by a member of ISS, a College porter or a member of security staff. Where the photograph is not clear, confirmation of identity will be requested.
- 2.4 Users must not allow any other person to use their College identity card, library ticket or personal College password, or themselves use another person's card, ticket or password.
- 2.5 The Chief Information Officer reserves the right to make a charge for any service or activity provided by ISS at any time without notice.
- 2.6 *Special Collections*
The Special Collections reading room is open to all members of King's College London and to all bona fide scholars from other institutions.
- 2.7 All College Users must present a valid College identity card on arrival at the reading room and others must bring a comparable form of identity from their institution or a letter of introduction from an academic supervisor or employer.
- 2.8 Readers will be required to sign a visitor's book on arrival.
- 2.9 *Archives*
The College Archives and the Liddell Hart Centre for Military Archives (LHCMA) are open to anyone with a serious interest in their use.
- 2.10 For a first visit, King's staff and students should produce a valid College identity card. Others will require two forms of ID, one of which should be a photo ID such as passport or driving license.
- 2.11 Users will also be required to complete a reader's undertaking and admission form agreeing to abide by the rules governing the use of the archives which includes specific conditions with regard to publication.

3 Use of resources: borrowing & reference

3.1 *ISCs & libraries*

For the purpose of these regulations the term 'book' is also used to cover journals, theses, videos, CDs and all other library materials.

Except for items listed below in Regulation 3.2, a User may borrow books up to the limits specified by the Chief Information Officer.

3.2 The following may not be borrowed:

- i) journals and law reports;
- ii) abstracting journals and indexing journals;
- iii) items designated as reference or not for loan;
- iv) theses submitted by students of the College. Any User wishing to consult a thesis must first sign an undertaking to respect the author's copyright;
- v) such other material as specified by the Chief Information Officer.

Information services & systems regulations

- 3.3 No material may be removed from an ISC or library without first having been properly issued.
- 3.4 Books may be borrowed for the use only of an individual User, and may not be passed on to any other person.
- 3.5 The User to whom a book is issued is individually responsible for its return, undamaged, to the ISC or library.
- 3.6 The User will be charged the replacement cost of any book lost, stolen, damaged or not returned to ISC or the library, together with a handling charge per item. Where the User supplies an acceptable copy of the book, the handling charge alone will be made. These charges are levied in addition to any outstanding fines.
- 3.7 The User is responsible for notifying the appropriate ISC or library immediately if a book is lost or stolen.
- 3.8 Every book must be returned, or its loan renewed, by the end of the loan period. The renewal of a loan is subject to the book not having been reserved by another User.
- 3.9 A User who fails to return a book, or renew its loan by the end of the loan period, is liable to pay a fine according to the loan category of the book, as described in the ISS Charges Sheet regardless of whether a notice has been received.
- 3.10 A User who fails to return a book within the specified period or to renew its loan may not be allowed to borrow another item until the book has been returned and any fine paid.
- 3.11 A User who owes more than the current fines limit may not be allowed to borrow or renew books until the debt has been cleared in full.
- 3.12 Students who fail to return all books and clear all debts at the end of their programme will be liable to suspension in accordance with Regulation 2.2 of the *Regulations concerning students*.
- 3.13 Books supplied on Interlibrary Loan from libraries outside the College are subject both to these regulations and to any other conditions that may be imposed by those libraries.
- 3.14 Users may make copies of material supplied to them by ISS only as allowed under general legislative provisions or by specific licences and contracts.
- 3.15 Where access to information held electronically is provided, it must be used only in accordance with the appropriate licensing and legislative provisions, including the copying, storing, amending and transmission of information.
- 3.16 Users may not make any electronic service provided by ISS available to any other person who is not entitled to view, access or use it.
- 3.17 It is the responsibility of the individual User to ensure that the ISS Directorate has her/his up to date contact details.

3.18 *E-resources (databases, e-books, and e-journals)*

Use of e-resources is governed by supplier terms and conditions which Users accept by making use of the resources. Breach of these terms may lead to the loss of access by the College as a whole.

3.19 Passwords issued for use of e-resources, including Athens, may not be shared with any other person.

3.20 *Archives & Special Collections*

Items in Archives and Special Collections may be consulted in designated reading rooms only, the Michael Howard Reading Room for Archives and the Foyle Special Collections Library for Special Collections.

3.21 Items will be retrieved from vaults on receipt of signed application slips. They may not, however, be borrowed and the vaults may not be browsed.

3.22 The Chief Information Officer, or designated manager, reserves the right to restrict access to these collections for any reason including the following:

- i) further use prior to conservation would cause damage to the original;
- ii) the item is being displayed in an exhibition or being digitised;
- iii) the collection is disordered and uncatalogued;
- iv) it is covered by the *Data Protection Act* or an access exemption under the *Freedom of Information Act*.

4 Conduct in ISS facilities

4.1 *General*

In order to avoid disturbing other Users, quiet and good order must be maintained at all times.

4.2 Conversations must be kept to a minimum. Silence must be observed in all designated quiet study areas.

4.3 Making or receiving calls on mobile telephones, and any other uses which cause noise, are strictly forbidden. Texting and other silent functions are permitted, but phones must not be allowed to ring.

4.4 Damage to College property is an offence under the relevant misconduct/disciplinary regulations listed in Regulation 1.3 above.

4.5 Smoking and the consumption of food and drink (with the exception of water in sealable bottles) is prohibited in all areas. Water must not be consumed at, or placed on, workstations or other electrical equipment. ISS staff, porters or security staff may require Users to remove food and drink from the facilities at any time. Food or drink that is not removed will be confiscated and destroyed.

4.6 No User may enter or leave the facilities by any entrances or exits other than those designated for the purpose, except in an emergency.

4.7 *ISCs, libraries & PAWS rooms*

Any User in breach of any regulation may be asked to leave the ISC or library, may have a note kept on file for the first offence, may be required to attend an interview with a member of ISS staff or may have details of the breach passed to the Academic Registrar (or nominee) for students or Head of School, Division or Department as appropriate for staff. A more serious breach or a further breach will lead to disciplinary procedures being commenced.

4.8 Neither laboratory coats nor dental uniforms may be worn in ISCs, libraries or PAWS rooms.

4.9 ISS does not accept responsibility for personal belongings and these must not be left unattended at any time or used to reserve seats. Books and personal items left unattended may be removed by ISS staff, porters or security staff.

4.10 Lockers within ISC and library premises must not be used to store un-issued library materials or any material that might be considered illegal, offensive or hazardous. Lockers will be inspected to ensure Users are acting in compliance with this regulation. Those who contravene it will forfeit their material, their locker and any deposit paid. ISS does not accept any responsibility for materials stored in lockers.

4.11 *Archives & Special Collections*

Because of the uniqueness or rarity of items in the Archives and in Special Collections, the consumption of all food and drink, including water, is forbidden in the designated reading rooms.

4.12 Only pencils (not ink or biro) or portable computers may be used for taking notes.

4.13 Notes may not be rested on original materials, and book cradles, cushions and snakes are supplied to facilitate the careful use of materials and should be used as directed by staff.

4.14 Self-service photocopying is not permitted but serviced copying and digitisation is available at the discretion of designated staff.

5 **Gifts & loans**

5.1 ISS may accept gifts and bequests of print, audio visual and other resources, and gifts, bequests and long loans of archival materials insofar as they support the teaching and research mission of the College and enhance the international research value of its collections and subject to the terms and conditions set out in the ISS Gifts Policy.

5.2 ISS may solicit and accept financial support for the cataloguing and conservation of holdings.

5.3 Gifts, bequests and loans may be rejected if they duplicate existing holdings, are in poor physical condition or if by their acceptance, in the case of archives, the College would breach international protocols regarding the respect for national heritage.

5.4 All donors will be asked to read and sign a gift or loan agreement, a copy of which will be given to them to keep, the other copy being kept by ISS.

- 5.5 ISS reserves the right to dispose of gifted material that is in poor physical condition, that duplicates existing stock, that falls outside the scope of the ISS *Collection Policy* or is otherwise superfluous to requirements.
- 5.6 Print material deemed surplus to requirements may be disposed of by gift to another library or archives, by exchange of stock with another library, by sale or, if necessary, and as a last resort, by waste disposal.
- 5.7 ISS will catalogue gifted or loaned material for its online catalogue, as resources permit.
- 5.8 ISS will undertake all copying activities that are within its rights, including photocopying, microfilming and digitizing, for preservation, teaching, research or any other College purpose. This will take into account individually negotiated agreements with donors.

6 Use of the communications infrastructure (telecommunications, email & the internet)

6.1 *General*

The King's College London communications infrastructure is provided by the College and made available to Users for the purposes of the College.

- 6.2 Users are required to use the College's information technology and communications facilities lawfully, consistently with their duties (if a member of staff of the College), and with respect for their colleagues and/or fellow students.
- 6.3 The College's information technology and communications facilities may not be used to access, obtain, disseminate or publicise any:
- i) abusive or offensive comments or material, including content which is sexist, racist, homophobic, xenophobic, pornographic, or similarly discriminatory or offensive, or contrary to the College's equal opportunity policies;
 - ii) defamatory comments or material, including content which falsely states or implies something about an identifiable individual that will result in that individual being held in lower esteem by others as a result;
 - iii) material to which a third party holds an intellectual property right, unless the express written permission of the right holder has first been obtained;
 - iv) commercial material unrelated to the business of the institution, including the transmission of bulk email advertising (spamming);
 - v) bulk non-commercial email unrelated to the business of the institution which is likely to cause offence or inconvenience to those receiving it; this includes unsolicited email messages requesting others to continue forwarding such email messages to others, where those email messages have no educational or informational purpose (chain emails);
 - vi) email messages with forged addresses or messages that are otherwise intended to deceive the recipient;
 - vii) material that could be used in order to breach either physical or computer security, or to facilitate unauthorised entry into physical premises or computer systems;
 - viii) personal data where this would breach the terms of the *Data Protection Act 1998*;
 - ix) material which is likely to prejudice or seriously impede the course of justice in criminal or civil proceedings;
 - x) material which breaches, or is likely to breach, civil or criminal law.

Information services & systems regulations

- 6.4 Under no circumstances may King's College London facilities be used to operate, manage, promote or in any way support an organisation other than the College and its subsidiaries and partners or one that operates in their broad interests.
- 6.5 Personal use of the communications infrastructure should not cause unwarranted expense or liability to be incurred by the College or otherwise impact upon the delivery of services to others through its scale or nature.
- 6.6 Users may not tamper with or seek to interfere with any College equipment or any part of the College's information technology and communications infrastructure.
- 6.7 *Use of email*
The use of the email system is governed by the terms of the College's *Email policy*. Users are required to comply fully with this policy.
- 6.8 Standard email accounts are automatically made available to all students and staff who are properly recorded within the relevant College administrative databases. Certain other groups who are attached to the College may also apply for accounts. These special accounts are created and maintained entirely at the discretion of the College.
- 6.9 All email messages issued from College accounts must include a signature detailing the sender's name and department. In the case of staff of the College, a job title and contact telephone number should also be included. Exemptions to this regulation will only be permitted to staff engaged in sensitive work or who might otherwise be put at particular and unusual risk through being named. This exemption is by formal agreement with the College Secretary in consultation with the relevant Head of School.
- 6.10 All Users of the email system are automatically added to User directories. Users are also automatically subscribed to appropriate College circulation lists.
- 6.11 Messages to circulation lists must be submitted for prior approval according to published College procedures. Moderation is undertaken by appropriate staff in central administrative departments, or within schools in accordance with published College guidance.
- 6.12 Users are entirely responsible for ensuring that their messages are forwarded properly and to reputable and secure email services. For College staff the forwarding of messages to external web-based accounts is discouraged. In the case of sensitive or confidential messages it is expressly prohibited. Exceptions to this rule are allowed when forwarding is required as part of a College disaster or business continuity plan.
- 6.13 When mailing to open groups, Users must take care not to disclose the identity and addresses of all members of the group inadvertently to all other recipients. Such a disclosure may breach any duty of confidence owed to these individuals or breach King's College's obligations under the *Data Protection Act*.
- 6.14 Users must in all instances avoid using their College address in ways that are likely to attract excessive or unwanted mail. Users should avoid providing their College email address when using public websites for any purpose other than that of official College business.

6.15 To maintain the effectiveness of the email system, Users are required to regularly review and delete or file the contents of their inboxes. Regular purges of older emails in inboxes will take place in accordance with the advertised timescale.

6.16 *Use of the web*

Creating and publishing HTML pages (including in the content management system) within the internet domains owned or controlled by King's College London, may only be carried out by Users registered as an Information Provider (IP) or Content Provider (CP) with the King's College web team. IPs and CPs will be required to sign that they have read and understood the *Authoring & publication of website content procedures*.

Other Users may contribute to web applications set up to capture content from those who are not IPs or CPs (for example blogs and wikis) but must adhere to the general regulations governing the use of the communications infrastructure, particularly clause 6.3.

6.17 The College Principal will have final authority over the content, presentation and style of any web content appearing within the internet domains owned or controlled by King's College London.

6.18 Web pages appearing within the internet domains owned or controlled by King's College London may not be used for the placing and distribution of commercial advertisements except where the College Secretary has given agreement explicitly and in writing.

6.19 Authorised Users may only set up a web server on equipment owned by, or situated on the premises of, King's College London or its partner institutions, in accordance with the College Web Server Management Directive. They must also have completed a registration form for each server.

6.20 *Information Security*

Users may not:

- i) bypass or attempt to bypass any security measures including passwords, firewalls or network protocols;
- ii) seek to gain access to restricted areas of the King's College London network including accessing or trying to access data which they know or ought to know is confidential;
- iii) introduce any form of computer virus or carry out any unauthorized access to systems or services (hacking);
- iv) connect any item of equipment to the College data network, notably wireless transmitting device or devices that connect to other networks, without permission from the Chief Technology Officer.

6.21 Users must:

- i) keep their system passwords safe and must not disclose them to any other person. Those who have a legitimate reason to access another Users' email account must be given explicit permission from that other User;
- ii) never respond to an online request for their password except when logging in;
- iii) utilize up-to-date anti-virus software;
- iv) ensure that material relating to College business created or used outside the College is virus checked before uploading to the College network.

Information services & systems regulations

- 6.22 In the event of a theft of a laptop or any other computer equipment on which work is carried out connected to College business, Users should inform Estates & Facilities, Information Technology Systems and the Police as soon as possible.
- 6.23 When remote working, Users must ensure that work relating to College business is password protected and either saved directly onto the College network or transferred to it as soon as possible.
- 6.24 College information must remain secure when it is away from College premises. Responsibility for data housed on mobile devices (notebooks, palmtops, laptops, smart cards, USB devices, digital pens, mobile phones and so on) rests with the User in control of the device. They should take appropriate measures to secure both the data and the device.

7 Monitoring of communications

- 7.1 Designated systems staff will routinely monitor College communications within the terms of the *Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act* and the *Telecommunications (Lawful Business Practice) (Interception of Communications) Regulations*. This will include monitoring telephone, email and internet-traffic data (including sender, recipient, subject, non-business attachments to email, numbers called and duration of calls, domain names of websites visited, duration of visits and non-business files downloaded from the internet) at a network level.
- 7.2 This monitoring does not disclose the content of communications but, for the purposes of maintaining personal privacy, Users should be aware that such monitoring might reveal sensitive personal data about them. For example, if Users regularly visit websites which detail the activities of a particular political party or religious group, then those visits might indicate their political opinions or religious beliefs. By carrying out such activities using King's College London facilities, Users consent to the College processing any sensitive personal data about them which may be revealed.
- 7.3 Individual Users' messages may additionally be subject to access and disclosure for a limited range of legitimate reasons in accordance with the terms of the *Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act*, the *Telecommunications (Lawful Business Practice) (Interception of Communications) Regulations*, the *Data Protection Act* and with due regard to the *Human Rights Act*. These reasons include compelling business need and concerns about breaches of these regulations and of the law. In these circumstances access and disclosure will only be undertaken via the College Legal Compliance Manager. The procedures to be followed are set out in the *IT Security Framework*.
- 7.4 By making personal use of the King's College London communications infrastructure Users signify their agreement to abide by the regulations imposed on its use, and signify their consent to the College's lawful monitoring as outlined above.

Index

A

- abbreviations for awards of the University of London conferred by King's College London, awards of King's College London, and awards of the University of London, 87
- abbreviations, definitions of terms used & glossary, 3
- Academic Board
 - Chair of, 218
 - conduct of business, 218
 - elections, 224
 - ex-officio members, 219
 - full membership, 225
 - general provisions, 220
 - method of election for elected members in the 'other members' category under clause 3.6.3.3, 224
 - number of meetings, 218
 - other members, 220
 - purpose of, 227
 - quoracy, 218
 - student members, 219
 - substructure, 227
 - terms of reference, 227
 - voting, 218
- academic promotion by conferment of title, 126
- academic year, 3
- Accreditation of Prior Experiential Learning (APEL)
 - definition, 91
- admissions complaint & appeal procedure, 13
- admission to College libraries, 236
- admission to College PAWS rooms, 236
- admission to a degree or other award, 15
- admission to Information Services Centres, 236
- admission requirements
 - for postgraduate research degree programmes, 7
 - for taught postgraduate programmes, 7
 - for undergraduate programmes, 6
- admission of students, 6
- aegrotat provisions (for H level degrees), 62
- alternative qualifications, 7
- appeal against a disciplinary decision, 162
- appeal committee
 - composition, 173, 189
 - terms of reference, 173, 189
 - outcome, 174, 190
 - procedure, 173, 189
- approved programmes of study, 3
- Archives & Special Collections
 - admission to, 237
 - conduct in, 239, 240
 - use of, 239
- assessment
 - deferral and withdrawal from, 16
 - extension to a deadline, 16

- general conditions for, 20
- illness and other good cause, 18
- methods of, 19
- of laboratory, fieldwork, clinical practice or other aspects of a candidate's performance, 19
- re-assessment and failure, 18
- replacement and alternative assessment, 19
- See also* examinations
- Assessment Scrutiny Panel
 - membership of, 31
 - terms of reference, 34
- Assessors, 40
- Assistant Examiners, 40
- Associateship of King's College (AKC), 45
- award
 - definition, 92
 - exit awards, 59
 - of King's College London, 2
 - requirements under the credit framework, 59
 - and revocation of degrees and other awards, 5
 - of the University of London available to students of King's College London, 1
 - of the University of London conferred by King's College London, 1
 - and withdrawal of status of Teacher of the University, 128

B

- buildings of the College
 - use of, 222

C

- C score, 61
- Chairs & Readerships, 119
- collaboration with external organisations
 - arrangements concerning work undertaken in, 67
- College Assessment Board
 - membership, 31
 - terms of reference, 34
- College statement on plagiarism & related forms of cheating, 209
- Common Seal of the College, 222
- communications from the College, 3
- compensation, 92
- complaints
 - made without foundation, in bad faith or anonymously, 194
 - not related to decisions of the examiners, 81
 - resolution of, 195
- Complaint Review Committee
 - criteria for, 198
 - documentation for, 199
 - membership, 198
 - representation at, 199
- compliance with College policy statements, 138
- compulsory module, 92
- condoned fail, 92
- condonement, 57, 92

- copyright of examination question papers, 42
- core module, 92
- co-requisite module, 92
- Council
 - committees and sub-committees, 217
 - general provisions for the conduct of Council meetings, 216
 - quoracy, 216
 - termination of membership, 215
 - voting, 216, 218
- credit
 - definition, 92
- Credit Accumulation & Transfer Scheme (CATS), 8, 11
 - definition, 92
 - students, 11
- Credit framework regulations for taught programmes, 45
- criminal offences
 - alleged, 159
- Credit transfer regulations, 8
- criteria for degrees, 3

D

- definitions of terms, 88
- degree
 - criteria, 95
- determination of results, 43
- diplomas below the level of first degree, 1, 87
- Diploma in Higher Education, Nursing & Midwifery
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 54
- Disciplinary Committee
 - attendance, 166
 - constitution, 176
 - hearing procedure, 170, 172
 - membership, 170
 - terms of reference, 169
- disciplinary regulations, *see* misconduct
- dissertation, 90
- distribution of scripts for marking, 43
- drugs
 - assistance for students, 207
 - College policy statement, 205
 - the law, 205
 - registrable qualifications, 207
 - reporting of drug related offences, 206

E

- email
 - use of, 242
- emergency provisions, 191
- emeritus titles, 125
- enrolment & registration of students, 11
- entrance qualifications and requirements, 6
- equal opportunities policy, 139

- Erasmus Mundus programmes
 - maximum and minimum credit levels, 48
 - period of study, 46
- e-resources
 - use of, 239
- essay, 90
- examinations
 - admission to, 15
 - alternative venues, 19, 103
 - conduct of, 77
 - confidentiality in relation to, 41
 - examination period, 33
 - general conditions for examinations and other assessments, 20
 - offences, 21
 - oral examinations, 20
 - provision in regulations for, 5
 - special examination arrangements, 3, 21
 - venue, 20
 - viva voce examinations, 21
 - see also* assessment
- Examination Misconduct Committee
 - hearing procedure, 170
 - membership, 169
 - powers, 171
- examiners
 - appointment of, 77
 - decisions: thesis & oral examination, 82
 - decisions: assessment other than the thesis, 82
 - meetings of Examiners, 35
- Executive Committee of a Board of Examiners
 - membership, 33, 34
 - quoracy, 35
- exit award
 - definition, 93
 - requirements, 59
- External Examiner
 - appointment, 37
 - duties, 38
 - eligibility and selection, 37,

F

- federal degrees, 6
- federal taught postgraduate programmes, 45
- fees, 3
- first degrees, 1
 - abbreviations, 87
 - criteria, 95
- first degrees in health sciences, 95
- Fitness to Practice Committee
 - appeal, 188
 - hearing procedure, 186
 - outcome, 188
 - referral to, 185
 - terms of reference, 186

- Foundation Degree programmes
 - qualification level, 45
 - progression requirements, 59
 - maximum and minimum credit levels, 54
 - period of study, 46
- Framework for higher education qualifications in England, Wales and Northern Ireland
 - admission requirements for undergraduate degree programmes, 6
 - and the credit framework regulations, 45
- Full-time employees scheme (MPhil and PhD students)
 - criteria for thesis and award, 72
 - engagement in study, 70
 - presenting for examination, 72
 - supervision of thesis, 70

G

- General Medical Council, 7
- gifts & loans to Information Services and Systems, 240
- Glossary of credit-related terms, 91
- Graduate Certificate
 - classification requirements, 62
 - maximum & minimum credit levels, 50
- Graduate Diploma
 - classification requirements, 62
 - maximum & minimum credit levels, 48
- graduate level awards, 87

H

- Halls of residence, *See* Residences
- harassment, bullying & discrimination of students, 23
- Headship of Schools, 221
- health, safety & environmental protection, 139
- Honours
 - consideration for (Bachelors and Integrated Masters) degrees, 60
 - definition, 93
- Honours degree (BA, BSc, BEng, BMus, BSc (Eng), LLB)
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 52
- Honours degree (five years)
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 50
- Honours degree (four years)
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 52

I

- information security, 243
- Information Services & Systems regulations, 235
- Information Services Centres
 - borrowing and reference, 237
- Information Services Centres, libraries and PAWS rooms
 - conduct in, 239, 240
- integrated Masters, five year programme

- maximum and minimum credit level, 48
- integrated Masters, five year programme
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 48
- integrated Masters (MSci, MEng, MPharm)
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 48
- intercalated Bachelor of Science
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 52
- Intercollegiate Examiners
 - duties, 40
 - eligibility and selection, 39
- Internal Examiners, 36
- internet
 - use of, 243

L

- learning disabilities, 102
- lectures
 - dates and times of, 223
- libraries
 - borrowing and reference, 237

M

- marking, 42
- Masters (MA, MSc, MRes, MPH, MMus)
 - maximum & minimum credit levels, 48
- Masters Pass, 57
 - definition, 93
- Maximum & minimum credit levels table, 48–55
- MClinDent 45, 46, 48, 56, 63
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 48
- MD(Res)
 - conduct of examination, 77 65, 66, 67, 71, 72, 74, 77, 82
 - criteria for thesis and award, 74
- medical care, 153
- misconduct
 - communications between the College & the student, 166
 - confidentiality, 107, 166
 - definition, 165
 - investigating an allegation, 167
 - reporting offences, 166
 - which is also a criminal offence, 167
- Misconduct Committee
 - attendance, 166
- Mitigating Circumstances Form (MCF), 16
- M level awards (excluding integrated Masters programmes), 63
- module/course unit
 - definition, 93
- modules, 47
- monitoring of communications, 244

MPhil

- minimum period of registration, 65
- submission of thesis, 66
- transfer & advanced standing, 67

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs), 19

N

nested award, 93

O

off campus study, 47

Office of the Independent Adjudicator for Higher Education (OIA), 27, 84, 175, 181, 192, 200

oral examinations, 20

- definition, 93

Ordinances of the University of London, 5, 9

ordinary degree

- maximum and minimum credit level, 54

overseas qualifications, 7

P

part-time members of staff, 120

part-time teachers in all subjects other than Medicine & Dentistry, 128

part-time teachers in clinical subjects, 128

pass marks, 57

- definition, 93

period of study (Credit framework regulations), 46

PhD

- minimum period of registration, 65

- submission of thesis, 66

- transfer & advanced standing, 67

physical disabilities, 101

plagiarism

- allegations of plagiarism during a programme of study, 84

postgraduate awards 1, 87

Postgraduate Certificate

- maximum and minimum credit levels, 48

- scheme for award, 64

Postgraduate Diploma

- maximum and minimum credit levels, 48

- scheme for award, 64

postgraduate taught degrees criteria, 96

practical examinations, 19

pre-requisite module, 93

the Principal

- admissions complaints, 13

- admission of students, 6

- emergency powers, 165, 203

- Professorial title, 124

- See also* Academic Board

- professional practice modules, 93
- Professor & Reader titles
 - for consultants or community physicians within the National Health Service, 124, 127
 - conferment of, 123
 - criteria, 20
 - for employees of research councils & similar organisations, 124, 127
 - general College policy, 126
 - for staff of appropriate other organisations, 124
- Professors & Readers
 - appointment, 122
 - award and withdrawal of status of teacher, 128
 - regulations in respect of, 3
 - scheme of delegation, 129
- Programme Board of Examiners
 - appointment, 36
 - membership, 30
 - quoracy, 35
 - terms of reference, 32
- programme regulations, 4
- programme of study
 - definition, 93
 - credit framework, 47
 - and modules, 90
- progression requirements
 - credit framework, 59
- publication of examination results, 42
- publication of regulations & amendments, 2
- Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998
 - whistleblowing, 113, 118
- Public Research Institutions & Industrial Research Laboratories Schemes (MPhil and PhD students), 68

Q

- qualifying mark, 93

R

- reassessment
 - definition, 93
 - under credit framework regulations, 58
 - and failure, 18
 - resits and re-entry to examinations, 89
- re-entry, 90
- registration & enrolment, 91
- religious headgear, 20
- removal of a student from an external environment, 180
- replacement & alternative assessment, 19, 90, 94
- requirements
 - for a Pass, 63, 64
 - for the award of Distinction, 64
 - for the award of Merit, 64
- research misconduct
 - appeal, 112
 - confidentiality, 107

- definition of misconduct, 106
- formal investigation and inquiry panel, 110
- invoking the procedure, 108
- preliminary investigation, 109
- Responsible officer, 106
- subsequent action, 111
- research degrees
 - registration and programme of study, 65
 - scope, 65
- Research Degrees Examinations Board
 - membership, 76
 - mode of operation, 76
 - terms of reference, 75
- Residence Disciplinary Panel, 160
- residences
 - access to rooms, 146
 - accommodation fees, 141
 - allocation of a place, 145
 - animals, 155
 - bars, 158
 - care of room and residence, 151
 - complaint and review procedure, 144
 - conduct in, 151
 - damage to property, 162
 - disciplinary procedures, 159
 - electrical appliances, 154
 - exclusion from, 162
 - Extended Residence agreements, 146, 157
 - fees and booking fee/damage deposits, 146
 - firearms and other weapons, 158
 - fire regulations, 153
 - furniture and fittings, 155
 - health and safety, 148
 - kitchens/pantries, 152
 - late arrivals, 147
 - noise, 156
 - non-arrival, 147
 - non-resident King's student/guest, 162
 - parking, 155
 - period of residence, 145
 - private parties, 156
 - removal of personal belongings and return of Keys, 150
 - security, 158
 - smoking and candles, 154
 - Standard 40 week Residence Agreement, 157
 - status of resident, 151
 - termination of agreement, 146
 - vandalism, 157
 - visitors and overnight guests, 157
- resit examination, 94

S

- scheme for the award of a Masters degree (excluding integrated Masters degrees), 63
- scheme for the award of a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate, 64
- scheme for Visiting Professors & Visiting Readers, 125
- scheme of delegation in respect of Professors, Readers & Teachers of the University, 129
- School Board of Examiners
 - appointment, 36
 - membership, 30
 - quoracy, 35
 - terms of reference, 33
- Schools
 - list of, 229
- School membership and organisation, 221
- School Teaching Committee, 45, 46, 47
- Senate of the University, 21
- Special Collections
 - admission to, 237
- Specialist Doctorate degree, 78
- Special Examination Arrangements Committee (SEAC)
 - membership, 99
 - mode of operation, 99
 - terms of reference, 99
- sponsored students, 140
- student complaints
 - Annual report, 201
- suspension of regulations, 3

T

- taught postgraduate degree programmes
 - progression, 59
- Teachers of the University, 119
- termination of studies, 12
- theses
 - availability and restriction of access, 85
 - consideration for a related lower award, 81
 - criteria for thesis & award, 72
 - entry to & examination of thesis, 72
 - failure to satisfy the examiners after major amendments or re-presentation, 81
 - failure to satisfy the examiners after minor amendments, 81
 - major amendments, 80
 - minor amendments, 80
 - re-presentation of, 80
 - submission of, 66
- transfer & advanced standing
 - Credit Accumulation and Transfer (CATS), 11
 - research degrees, 67
- transfer students, 10, 11
- tuition fees, 140

U

- Undergraduate Certificate, 45
 - maximum and minimum credit levels, 54
- undergraduate degree programmes
 - progression, 59
- Undergraduate Diploma, 45
 - maximum and minimum credit levels, 54
- Undergraduate Diploma, Dental Hygiene & Therapy
 - maximum and minimum credit level, 54
- undergraduate marking schemes, 60

V

- victimisation: declaration of intent, 195
- Visiting Examiners 19, 21, 24, 26, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40
- the Visitor of the College, 91
- viva voce examinations, 21
 - definition, 94

W

- weighting
 - Bachelor degrees and integrated Masters degrees: consideration for honours, 60
 - scheme for the award of a Masters degree (excluding Integrated Masters degrees), 64
- whistleblowing
 - confidentiality, 118, 144
 - Policy on information disclosure, 3

This material can be provided in an alternative format such as large print or disk upon request to the Corporate Services Section:

Telephone: 020 7848 3830

Email: regulations@kcl.ac.uk

